

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
21 August 2003 (21.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/068242 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/685**, C07D 209/94, 209/86, 239/90, 209/26, 211/34, 417/06, 409/06, 271/06, 413/12, 471/04, A61P 37/06, C07C 237/36, 237/40, C07K 5/06, C07F 9/10, C07K 5/02

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/04457

(22) International Filing Date: 11 February 2003 (11.02.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/355,889 11 February 2002 (11.02.2002) US

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED [US/US]**; 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139-4242 (US).

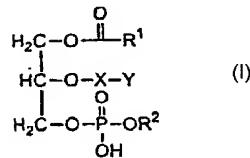
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **MORTIMORE, Michael [GB/GB]**; Walrus House, 156 The Hill, Burford, Buford Oxfordshire OX18 4QY (GB). **GOLEC, Julian, M., C. [GB/GB]**; 8 Manor Farm, Chapel Road, Ashbury, Swindon, Wiltshire SN6 8LS (GB).

(74) Agents: **HALEY, James, F., Jr. et al.**; c/o Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).

WO 03/068242 A1

(54) Title: PHOSPHOLIPIDS AS CASPASE INHIBITOR PRODRUGS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to compounds of formula (I): which are prodrugs of caspase inhibitors and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. This invention further relates to the release of caspase inhibitors from these compounds through selective bond cleavage. This invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds, which are particularly well-suited for treatment of caspase-mediated diseases, including inflammatory and degenerative diseases. This invention further relates to methods for preparing compounds of this invention.

**PHOSPHOLIPIDS AS CASPASE INHIBITOR
PRODRUGS**

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims priority to United States Provisional Patent Application 60/355,889, filed 5 February 11, 2002, the content of which is incorporated herein by reference.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] This invention relates to prodrugs of caspase 10 inhibitors comprising a phospholipid moiety covalently linked, via a bridging group, to a caspase inhibitor, such that the active species is released at the required site of action.

[0003] This invention also relates to processes for 15 preparing these prodrugs of caspase inhibitors.

[0004] This invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising said prodrugs and to the use thereof for the treatment of diseases 20 and disorders related to inflammatory or degenerative conditions.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0005] Apoptosis, or programmed cell death, is a principal mechanism by which organisms eliminate unwanted cells. The deregulation of apoptosis, either 5 excessive apoptosis or the failure to undergo it, has been implicated in a number of diseases such as cancer, acute inflammatory and autoimmune disorders, ischemic diseases and certain neurodegenerative disorders [see generally Science, 281, pp. 1283-1312 (1998); and Ellis 10 et al., Ann. Rev. Cell. Biol., 7, p. 663 (1991)].

[0006] Caspases are a family of cysteine protease enzymes that are key mediators in the signaling pathways for apoptosis and cell disassembly [N.A. Thornberry, Chem. Biol., 5, pp. R97-R103 (1998)]. 15 These signaling pathways vary depending on cell type and stimulus, but all apoptosis pathways appear to converge at a common effector pathway leading to proteolysis of key proteins. Caspases are involved in both the effector phase of the signaling pathway and 20 further upstream at its initiation. The upstream caspases involved in initiation events become activated and in turn activate other caspases that are involved in the later phases of apoptosis.

[0007] The utility of caspase inhibitors to treat a 25 variety of mammalian disease states associated with an increase in cellular apoptosis has been demonstrated using peptidic caspase inhibitors. For example, in rodent models, caspase inhibitors have been shown to reduce infarct size and inhibit cardiomyocyte apoptosis 30 after myocardial infarction, to reduce lesion volume and neurological deficit resulting from stroke, to reduce post-traumatic apoptosis and neurological deficit in traumatic brain injury, to be effective in

- 3 -

treating fulminant liver destruction, and to improve survival after endotoxic shock [H. Yaoita et al., Circulation, 97, pp. 276-281 (1998); M. Endres et al., J. Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism, 18, pp. 238-247, 5 (1998); Y. Cheng et al., J. Clin. Invest., 101, pp. 1992-1999 (1998); A.G. Yakovlev et al., J. Neurosci., 17, pp. 7415-7424 (1997); I. Rodriguez et al., J. Exp. Med., 184, pp. 2067-2072 (1996); and Grobmyer et al., Mol. Med., 5, p. 585 (1999)]. However, due to their 10 peptidic nature, such inhibitors are typically characterized by undesirable pharmacological properties, such as poor cellular penetration and cellular activity, poor oral absorption, poor stability and rapid metabolism [J.J. Plattner and D.W. Norbeck, 15 in Drug Discovery Technologies, C.R. Clark and W.H. Moos, Eds. (Ellis Horwood, Chichester, England, 1990), pp. 92-126]. This has hampered their development into effective drugs. These and other studies with peptidic caspase inhibitors have demonstrated that an aspartic 20 acid residue is involved in a key interaction with the caspase enzyme [K.P. Wilson et al., Nature, 370, pp. 270-275 (1994); and Lazebnik et al., Nature, 371, p. 346 (1994)].

[0008] Accordingly, peptidyl and non-peptidyl 25 aspartic acid compounds are useful as caspase inhibitors. For examples, WO96/03982 reports azaaspartic acid analogs effective as interleukin-1 β converting enzyme ("ICE") inhibitors.

[0009] However, due to their acidic nature such 30 peptidic and non-peptidyl aspartic acid derivatives are charged at physiological pH. This has inhibited their ability to cross the blood brain barrier and to penetrate cells at therapeutically useful levels.

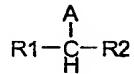
- 4 -

[0010] Accordingly, it would be advantageous to have drug derivatives that are targeted at the diseased organs, especially the brain and central nervous system. In addition, it would be advantageous to have 5 drug derivatives that are targeted at the diseased cells rather than at healthy cells, thus reducing undesirable side-effects.

[0011] The use of prodrugs imparts desired characteristics such as increased bioavailability or 10 increased site-specificity for known drugs. Various lipids and phospholipids can be used in the preparation of particular types of prodrugs.

[0012] WO94/22483 reports cell permeable prodrugs, comprising a pharmacologically active carboxylic acid 15 such as branched-chain aliphatic carboxylic acids (e.g., valproic acid), salicylic acids (e.g., acetylsalicylic acid), steroidal carboxylic acids (e.g., lysergic and isolysergic acids, monoheterocyclic carboxylic acids (e.g., nicotinic acid) and 20 polyheterocyclic carboxylic acids (e.g., penicillins and cephalosporins), covalently linked to an intracellular transporting adjuvant. One such embodiment of the intracellular transporting adjuvant is a lysophospholipid.

25 [0013] WO99/02485 reports compounds of the formula:



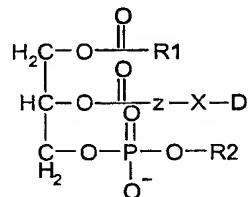
wherein R1 is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-5 carbons in length; R2 is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 3-10 carbons in length; and A is COOL or 30 CONR'L", wherein L is a lipid moiety selected from the group consisting of glycerol, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid monoglycerides, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid diglycerides, hydroxy-

- 5 -

C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of C₃₋₂₀ fatty acids, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of lysophosphatidic acids, lyso plasmalogens, lysophospholipids, lysophosphatidic acid amides, glycerophosphoric acids, sphingolipids,

5 lysophosphatidylethanolamine, and N-mono and N,N-di-(C₁₋₄)alkyl derivatives of the amines thereof; and R' and R" are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a lower alkyl group comprising 1-5 carbon atoms.

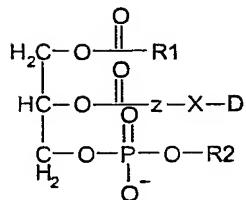
10 [0014] WO00/31083 reports compounds of the formula:



wherein R1 is a saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R2 is H or a phospholipid head group; D is a residue of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug having a functional group selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, hydroxyl, amine and thiol, wherein D is attached through said functional group to a bridging group, -C(O)-Z-X-, wherein Z is a saturated or unsaturated carbon chain having from 2 to 15 atoms, and X is selected from amino, hydroxy, thio and carbonyl groups, such that when the functional group of D is carboxyl, X is selected from amino, hydroxy and thio, and when the functional group of D is amino, hydroxy or thio, X is a carbonyl group.

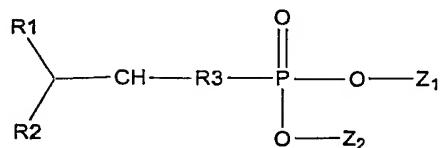
[0015] WO01/19320 reports compounds of the formula:

- 6 -



wherein R1 is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R2 is H or a phospholipid head group; Z is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which may include cyclic elements, and optionally is interrupted by one or more atoms selected from oxygen and sulfur atoms; X is a direct covalent bond or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NH and C(O) groups; and D is a residue of an anti-proliferative drug, wherein the bound anti-proliferative drug residue is an inactive form of the drug which is selectively activated in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity.

[0016] WO02/11666 reports compounds of the formula:

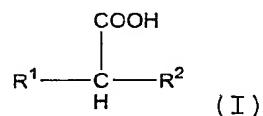


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R1 and R2 are the same or different, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic chain comprising from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R3 is A-[CH₂]_m-B-[CH₂]_n-C-[CH₂]_p-D, wherein m, n and p are each independently zero or an integer from 1 to 12, and A, B, C and D are each independently selected from a covalent bond, amino, amido, oxygen, thio, carbonyl, carboxyl, oxycarbonyl, thiocarbonyl, phosphate, amino phosphate, mono-, di- and tri-amino

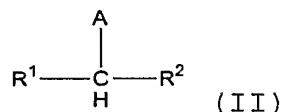
- 7 -

phosphate group with the proviso that no two oxygen atoms are directly connected to each other; Z₁ and Z₂ are the same or different, each may be absent or independently selected from a) hydrogen, sodium, 5 lithium, potassium, ammonium, mono-, di-, tri- and tetraalkylammonium, or b) together with the phospho group form a phospho ester of glycerol, choline, ethanolamine, inositol, serine, mono- or oligosaccharide.

10 [0017]. WO03/000173 reports compounds of formula (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; and R² is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 15 1-18 carbons in length, with the proviso that R¹ and R² are not both propyl; and compounds of formula (II):



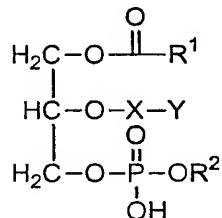
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein 20 R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; R² is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; and A is selected from the group consisting of PO₄-X, COOL and COHR'-R'', wherein X is a hydrogen or choline, L is a lipid moiety selected from the group consisting of glycerol, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid monoglycerides, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid diglycerides, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of C₃₋₂₀ fatty acids, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of lysophosphatidic acids, lyso plasmalogens, 25 lysophospholipids, lysophosphatidic acid amides, glycerophosphoric acids, sphingolipids,

- 8 -

lysophosphatidylethanolamine, and N-mono-(C₁₋₄)alkyl and N,N-di-(C₁₋₄)alkyl and quaternary derivatives of the amines thereof; and R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a lower alkyl group comprising 1-5 carbon atoms.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0018] The present invention relates to prodrugs of caspase inhibitors. These compounds have the general formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

15 R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R² is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group C(O)LR³
 20 wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the
 25 group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and N(R⁴); R³ is selected from the group consisting of O, S and N(R⁴), wherein R⁴ is H or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms; and

Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

[0019] This invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising these prodrugs. This invention also relates to the release of the 5 caspase inhibitor from the prodrug by selective bond cleavage. This invention also relates to methods of using said pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of caspase-mediated diseases including inflammatory and degenerative diseases. This invention further relates 10 to methods for preparing compounds of this invention.

Brief Description of the Figures

[0020] FIG. 1 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and 15 compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 00/55114.

[0021] FIG. 2 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 20 00/55127.

[0022] FIG. 3 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 00/61542.

25 [0023] FIG. 4 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/05772.

30 [0024] FIG. 5 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/10383.

- 10 -

[0025] FIG. 6 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/16093.

5 [0026] FIG. 7 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/42216.

10 [0027] FIG. 8 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/72707.

15 [0028] FIG. 9 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/90070.

20 [0029] FIG. 10 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/94351.

[0030] FIG. 11 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/094263.

25 [0031] FIG. 12 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/42278.

30 [0032] FIG. 13 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,184,210.

- 11 -

[0033] FIG. 14 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,184,244.

5 [0034] FIG. 15 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,187,771.

10 [0035] FIG. 16 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,197,750.

15 [0036] FIG. 17 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,242,422.

20 [0037] FIG. 18 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions were also described at the April 2001 American Chemical Society (ACS) meeting in San Diego, California, USA.

25 [0038] FIG. 19 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/22611.

[0039] FIG. 20 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/085899.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

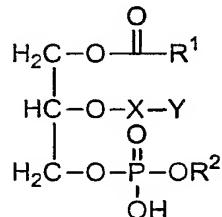
30 [0040] The present invention provides prodrug agents with improved ability, relative to the corresponding drug, to inhibit caspases in diseases where caspase activation is implicated. The present invention also provides prodrugs of caspase inhibitors that undergo

- 12 -

activation within the disease-affected cells and tissues.

[0041] The prodrugs comprise a phospholipid moiety covalently linked, via an optional bridging group, to a caspase inhibitor such that the active species is preferentially released at the required site of action. Preferably, the active species is released by enzymatic cleavage.

[0042] Thus, the present invention provides a prodrug of general formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R² is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group C(O)LR³

wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the

group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and N(R⁴); R³ is selected from the group consisting of O, S and N(R⁴), wherein R⁴ is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

- 13 -

and Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

[0043] In one embodiment, Y is a bound caspase inhibitor residue which is an inactive form of the drug that is selectively released in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity. In another embodiment, Y corresponds to a reversible caspase inhibitor residue. In yet another embodiment, Y corresponds to an irreversible caspase inhibitor residue.

10 [0044] In one embodiment of the invention, the R¹ hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 30 carbon atoms.

[0045] In another embodiment, the R¹ hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 24 carbon atoms.

15 [0046] In another embodiment, R² is a phospholipid head group. Preferably, the phospholipid head group is choline.

[0047] In another embodiment, X is a direct covalent bond.

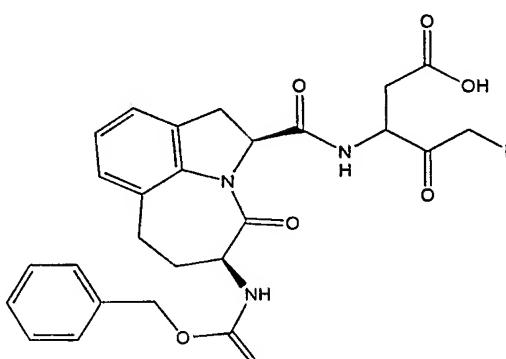
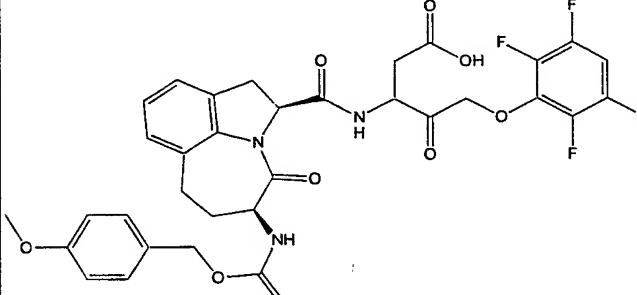
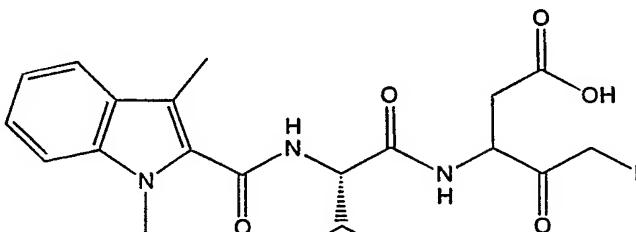
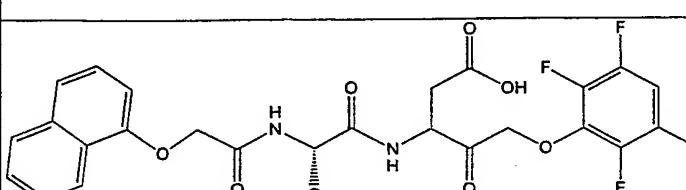
20 [0048] In another embodiment of the present invention, the compound is a caspase inhibitor as described in any of the following documents, each of which is incorporated herein by reference: United States Patent Number ("USP") 6,187,771 (Fig. 15); American Chemical Society ("ACS") Meeting, San Diego, April 2001 (Fig. 18); USP 6,184,244 (Fig. 14); USP 6,242,422 (Fig. 17); USP 6,197,750 (Fig. 16); WO 01/72707 (Fig. 8); WO 01/42216 (Fig. 7); WO 01/10383 (Fig. 5); WO 01/90070 (Fig. 9); WO 01/94351 (Fig. 10); WO 02/22611 (Fig. 19); WO 02/42278 (Fig. 12); WO 02/085899 (Fig. 20); WO 02/094263 (Fig. 11); WO 00/55127 (Fig. 2); WO 01/05772 (Fig. 4);

- 14 -

USP 6,184,210 (Fig. 13); WO 00/61542 (Fig. 3);
WO 01/16093 (Fig. 6); and WO 00/55114 (Fig. 1).

[0049] The structures of representative caspase inhibitors in each of these documents are depicted in
5 Table 1.

Table 1. Structures of Selected Caspase Inhibitors

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
1		USP 6,187,771
2		ACS Meeting, San Diego, April 2001
3		USP 6,184,244
4		USP 6,242,422

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
5		USP 6,197,750
6		WO 01/72707
7		WO 01/42216
8		WO 01/10383
9		WO 01/90070

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
10		WO 01/94351
11		WO 02/22611
12		WO 02/42278
13		WO 02/085899

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
14		WO 02/094263
15		WO 00/55127
16		WO 01/05772
17		USP 6,184,210
18		WO 00/61542

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
19		WO 01/16093
20		WO 00/55114

[0050] It will be apparent to one skilled in the art that certain compounds of this invention may exist in tautomeric forms or hydrated forms, all such forms of the compounds being within the scope of the invention. Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all stereochemical forms of the structure; i.e., the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center. Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention. Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of a hydrogen by a deuterium or tritium, or

the replacement of a carbon by a ^{13}C - or ^{14}C -enriched carbon are within the scope of this invention.

[0051] As used herein, the term "prodrug" refers to a derivative of a biologically active compound, wherein 5 the derivative has little or no activity of the biologically active compound.

[0052] Examples of the substituents of the hydrocarbon chains include, but are not limited to, halogen and small alkyl (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl). Examples of 10 phospholipid head groups include, but are not limited to, choline, ethanolamine, inositol, monosaccharide, oligosaccharide, glycerol, phosphatidic acid and serine.

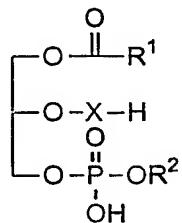
[0053] Accordingly, the compound represented by 15 formula I has little or no caspase inhibitor activity. However, an active caspase inhibitor is obtained by cleavage of the bond that links the residue to the lipid portion of the compound of formula I. This cleavage is preferably carried out enzymatically by, 20 for example, a phospholipase. When the cleavage is carried out by a phospholipase, the residue is selectively cleaved in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity. Caspase inhibitor activity is therefore obtained selectively in cells and tissues 25 with elevated phospholipase activity. This preferential release of the caspase inhibitor is one embodiment of this invention.

[0054] Other mechanisms of cleavage, such as 30 hydrolytic mechanisms or cleavage by other enzymes are also within the scope of this invention. These other mechanisms of cleavage may result in non-preferential release of the caspase inhibitor.

- 20 -

[0055] The compounds of this invention may be prepared in general by methods known to those skilled in the art for analogous compounds, as illustrated by the general schemes and examples below.

5 [0056] Therefore, one embodiment of this invention provides a process for preparing a compound of formula I, comprising the step of coupling compound 1:



Compound 1

10 with a compound 2, YH, wherein compound 2 comprises a carboxylic acid group with H being the hydrogen of the carboxylic acid group (R¹, R², and Y are as defined in any of the embodiments of this invention). The coupling may be carried out under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions. As would be appreciated by a skilled practitioner, appropriate functional groups in compound 1 and compound 2 may be protected [see, e.g., T.W. Greene & P.G.M. Wutz, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999].

15 [0057] The compounds of this invention may be assayed for their ability to inhibit apoptosis, the release of IL-1 β or caspase activity. Assays for each of the activities are known in the art (see generally, WO 01/42216, the content of which is incorporated herein by reference). However, as would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, the prodrug compounds of this invention should be active only in assays where the phospholipid prodrug moiety would be cleaved, typically in *in vivo* assays.

- 21 -

[0058] One embodiment of this invention relates to a composition comprising a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 [0059] Another embodiment of this invention provides a method for inhibiting caspase activity in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 [0060] This invention also provides methods of using the compounds and compositions of this invention.

[0061] When pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention are utilized in these compositions, those salts are preferably derived from 15 inorganic or organic acids and bases. Included among such acid salts are the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzene sulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, citrate, camphorate, camphor sulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, 20 dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, fumarate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, 25 nicotinate, oxalate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenyl-propionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate and undecanoate. Base salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts, such as sodium and potassium salts, 30 alkaline earth metal salts, such as calcium and magnesium salts, salts with organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine salts, N-methyl-D-glucamine, and

salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine, and so forth.

[0062] Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with agents such as lower alkyl 5 halides, e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates, such as dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl 10 halides, such as benzyl and phenethyl bromides and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

[0063] The compounds utilized in the compositions and methods of this invention may also be modified by 15 appending appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous 20 system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and/or alter rate of excretion.

[0064] Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in these compositions include, but are not 25 limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or 30 electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone,

cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

5 [0065] According to a preferred embodiment, the compositions of this invention are formulated for pharmaceutical administration to a mammal, preferably a human being.

10 [0066] Such pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. The term "parenteral" as used herein includes subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, 15 intra-articular, intra-synovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intrahepatic, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques. Preferably, the compositions are administered orally or intravenously.

20 [0067] Sterile injectable forms of the compositions of this invention may be aqueous or oleaginous suspension. These suspensions may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents.

25 The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed 30 are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be

- 24 -

employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable 5 oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or similar dispersing agents which are commonly used in 10 the formulation of pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms including emulsions and suspensions. Other commonly used surfactants, such as Tweens, Spans and other emulsifying agents or bioavailability enhancers which are commonly used in the manufacture of 15 pharmaceutically acceptable solid, liquid, or other dosage forms may also be used for the purposes of formulation.

[0068] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, aqueous suspensions or solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers that are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are 20 also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried cornstarch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain 25 sweetening, flavoring or coloring agents may also be added.

[0069] Alternatively, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered in

the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These may be prepared by mixing the agent with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at room temperature but liquid at rectal temperature and therefore will melt in the rectum to release the drug.

5 Such materials include cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

[0070] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered topically, especially when the target of treatment includes areas or organs readily accessible by topical application, including diseases of the eye, the skin, or the lower intestinal tract. Suitable topical formulations are readily prepared for each of these areas or organs.

10 [0071] Topical application for the lower intestinal tract may be effected in a rectal suppository formulation (see above) or in a suitable enema formulation. Topically-transdermal patches may also be used.

15 [0072] For topical applications, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a suitable ointment containing the active component suspended or dissolved in one or more carriers. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a suitable lotion or cream containing the active components suspended or dissolved in one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60,

cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water.

[0073] For ophthalmic use, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated as micronized suspensions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, or, preferably, as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, either with or without a preservative such as benzalkonium chloride. Alternatively, for ophthalmic uses, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

[0074] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other conventional solubilizing or dispersing agents.

[0075] The above-described compounds and compositions are particularly useful in therapeutic applications relating to an IL-1 mediated disease, an apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a degenerative disease, a disease associated with cell death, an excess dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated disease, retinal disorders, uveitis, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis, diabetes,

autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, scarring, graft vs host disease, organ transplant rejection, organ apoptosis after burn injury, osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, hemorrhagic shock, sepsis, septic shock, burns, Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Kennedy's disease, prion disease, cerebral ischemia, epilepsy, myocardial ischemia, acute and chronic heart disease, myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, atherosclerosis, coronary artery bypass graft, spinal muscular atrophy, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, hepatitis-B, hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever, Japanese encephalitis, various forms of liver disease, renal disease, polycystic kidney disease, H. pylori-associated gastric and duodenal ulcer disease, HIV infection, tuberculosis, and meningitis. The compounds and compositions are also useful in treating complications associated with coronary artery bypass grafts. The compounds and compositions are also useful for decreasing IGIF or IFN- γ production. The compounds and compositions are also useful in immunotherapy for treatment of cancer.

[0076] The present compounds and compositions may also be used in methods for preserving cells. These

methods would be useful for preserving organs, particularly those intended for transplant, or blood products. Similar uses for caspase inhibitors have been reported [Schierle et al., Nature Medicine, 1999, 5, 97]. The method involves treating the cells or tissue to be preserved with a solution comprising a compound of this invention. The amount of a compound of this invention needed will depend on the effectiveness of the free caspase inhibitor for the given cell type and the length of time required to preserve the cells from apoptotic cell death.

[0077] According to another embodiment, the compositions of this invention may further comprise another therapeutic agent. Such agents include, but are not limited to, thrombolytic agents such as tissue plasminogen activator and streptokinase. When a second agent is used, the second agent may be administered either as a separate dosage form or as part of a single dosage form with the compounds or compositions of this invention.

[0078] The amount of compound present in the compositions of this invention should be sufficient to cause a detectable decrease in the release of IL-1 β , cellular apoptosis or caspase activity, or in the severity of caspase-mediated diseases, as measured by any of the assays known in the art.

[0079] Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably between about 0.5 and about 75 mg/kg body weight per day and more preferably between about 1 and about 50 mg/kg body weight per day of the active ingredient compound are useful in a monotherapy.

[0080] Typically, a compound or composition of this invention will be administered from about 1 to about 5 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 10 95% active compound (w/w). Preferably, such preparations contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

[0081] When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of this invention and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 10% to about 80% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regime.

[0082] Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained. When the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level, treatment should cease. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence of disease symptoms.

[0083] As the skilled practitioner will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. It should be understood that a specific

- 30 -

dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, 5 diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the particular disease, the patient's disposition to the disease being treated, and the judgment of the treating physician. The amount of active ingredients will also depend upon 10 the particular compound and other therapeutic agent, if present, in the composition.

[0084] In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating a mammal, having one of the aforementioned diseases, comprising the step of 15 administering to said mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable composition described above. In this embodiment, if the patient is also administered another therapeutic agent or caspase inhibitor, it may be delivered together with the compound of this invention 20 in a single dosage form, or, as a separate dosage form. When administered as a separate dosage form, the other caspase inhibitor or agent may be administered prior to, at the same time as, or following administration of 25 a pharmaceutically acceptable composition comprising a compound of this invention.

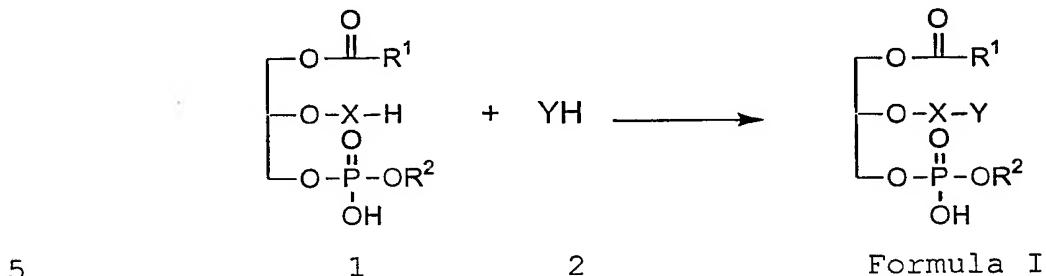
[0085] The compounds of this invention are particularly suitable for methods involving inhibition of caspase activity. Without being bound by theory, upon *in vivo* administration of a prodrug of this 30 invention, the phospholipid group is cleaved to provide a corresponding acid-containing compound (e.g., a compound of Table 1). As would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, a prodrug of this invention or

- 31 -

the corresponding parent compound may be further metabolized *in vivo*. Any such metabolites are included within the scope of this invention.

[0086] In order that this invention be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth.

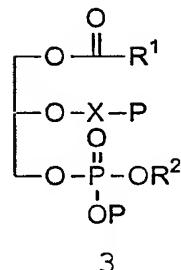
These examples are for the purpose of illustration only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any way.

Example 1Scheme 1 Preparation of Compounds of Formula I

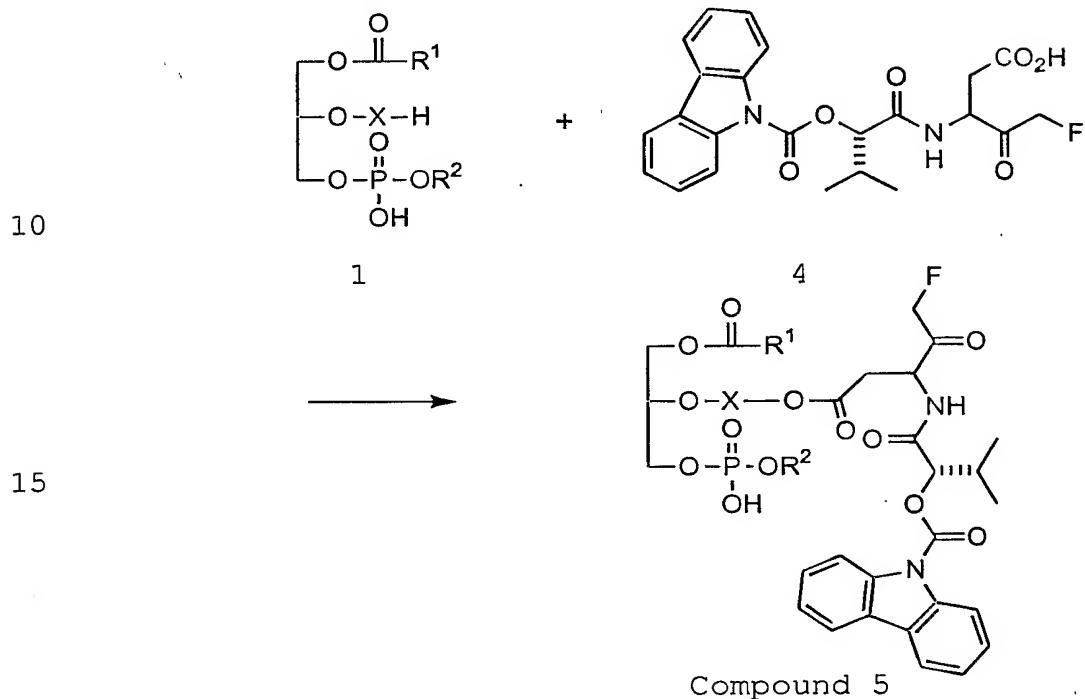
[0087] Scheme 1 depicts a synthetic route for obtaining compounds of formula I, where compound 2 is a caspase inhibitor comprising a carboxylic acid moiety. Reaction of a lipid compound 1 with a compound 2, under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions (for example, the conditions as described below in Example 2) provides compounds of formula I. Compounds of formula 1 may be isolated using standard procedures.

[0088] In the lipid compound 1, the X-H moiety and/or the OH moiety may be protected with a suitable protecting group. A lipid compound 1 wherein both moieties are protected would have the structure depicted by compound 3 below, wherein P is a suitable protecting group (and wherein each P may be the same or different). As would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, if the X-H moiety of compound 1 is protected, the protecting group must be removed prior to reacting compound 1 with compound 2. However, if the O-H moiety is protected, the protecting group does not need to be removed prior to reacting compound 1 with compound 2. Furthermore, the deprotection of the X-H moiety may be done in situ. Depending on the nature of the substituents on Y, suitable protecting groups may be used in association with Y.

- 33 -

Example 2

5 Scheme 2 Preparation of Compound 5



[0089] Scheme 2 depicts a synthetic route for obtaining compounds of this invention where Y is the residue of a caspase inhibitor of WO 01/72707 (wherein R¹, R², and X are as defined herein). Reaction of a 25 lipid compound 1 with compound 4 in the presence of EDC [1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride] or CDI (1,1'-carbonyldimidazole) under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions provides

- 34 -

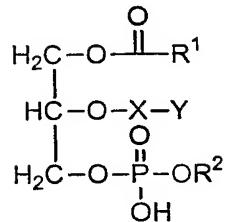
compound 5. Compound 5 may be isolated using standard procedures.

[0090] As described above in Example 1, the lipid compound 1, may be protected with a suitable protecting group.

[0091] While we have described a number of embodiments of this invention, it is apparent that our basic examples may be altered to provide other embodiments, which utilize the compounds, compositions, and methods of this invention.

We Claim:

1. A compound of the formula I:



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R² is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group C(O)LR³; wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and N(R⁴), R³ is selected from the group consisting of O, S and N(R⁴); wherein R⁴ is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms; and

Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the R¹ hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 30 carbon atoms.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein the R¹ hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 24 carbon atoms.

4. The compound of claim 1, wherein R² is a phospholipid head group.

- 36 -

5. The compound of claim 4, wherein the phospholipid head group is choline.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is a direct covalent bond.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is a reversible caspase inhibitor.

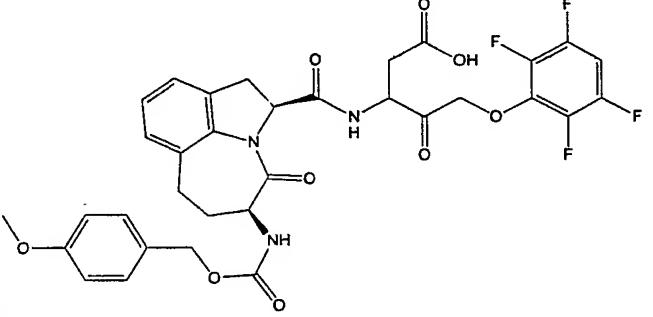
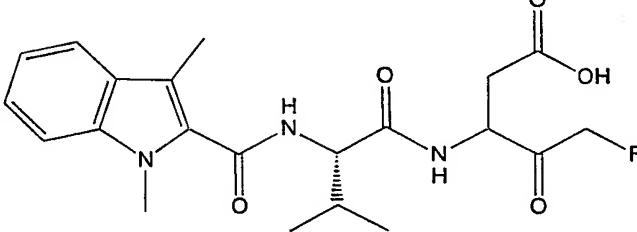
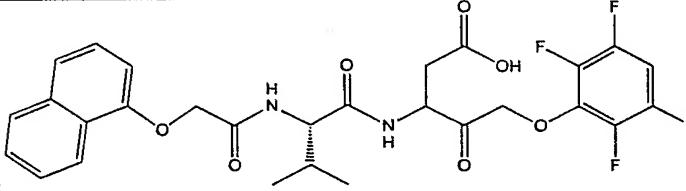
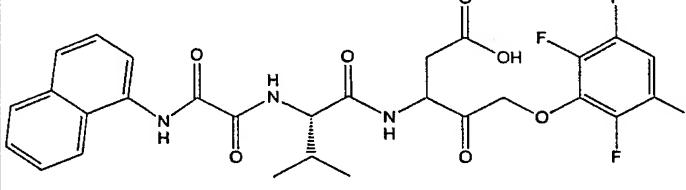
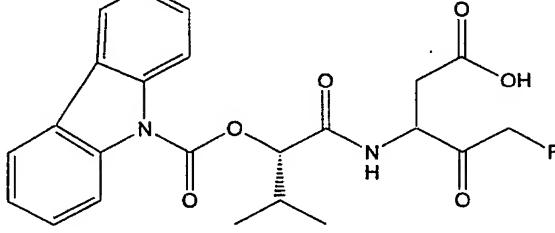
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is an irreversible caspase inhibitor.

9. The compound of claim 1, wherein the caspase inhibitor is any one of the caspase inhibitors depicted in FIGs. 1-20.

10. The compound of claim 1, wherein the caspase inhibitor is selected from a structure in Table 1 below:

Table 1. Structures of Selected Caspase Inhibitors

Comp. No.	Structure
1	

Comp. No.	Structure
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

- 38 -

Comp. No.	Structure
11	
12	
13	
14	

Comp. No.	Structure
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	

- 41 -

Comp. No.	Structure
20	<p>The structure shows a quinolin-2(1H)-one ring system. At the 4-position, there is an amide group (-NH-C(=O)-). Attached to the nitrogen of this amide group is a methylene group (-CH2-), which is further substituted with a phenyl ring and an acetoxy group (-OC(=O)CH3).</p>

11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

- a) a compound according to any one of claims 1-10; and
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

12. A method for inhibiting caspase activity in a mammal in need thereof comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

13. A method for treating or preventing a disease selected from the group consisting of an IL-1 mediated disease, an apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a degenerative disease, a disease associated with cell death, an excess dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated disease, uveitis, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis, diabetes,

- 42 -

autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, scarring, graft vs. host disease, organ transplant rejection, osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, hemorrhagic shock, sepsis, septic shock, burns, Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Kennedy's disease, prion disease, cerebral ischemia, epilepsy, myocardial ischemia, acute and chronic heart disease, myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, arteriosclerosis, coronary artery bypass graft, spinal muscular atrophy, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, hepatitis-B, hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever, or Japanese encephalitis, various forms of liver disease, renal disease, polyaptic kidney disease, H. pylori-associated gastric and duodenal ulcer disease, HIV infection, tuberculosis, and meningitis in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

14. A method for treating complications associated with coronary artery bypass grafts in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a

- 43 -

compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

15. A method for treating cancer in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11, wherein said compound or composition is used as a component of immunotherapy.

16. The method according to any one of claims 12-15, wherein said mammal is a human.

17. A method for preserving cells comprising treating the cells with a solution comprising an effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

18. The method according to claim 17, wherein said compound or composition is used for an organ transplant or for preserving blood products.

19. The method according to any one of claims 12-15, wherein said compound or composition is administered with an additional therapeutic agent.

20. The method according to claim 19, wherein said additional therapeutic agent is a thrombolytic agent.

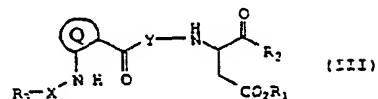
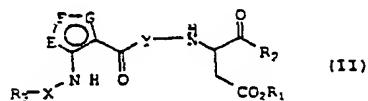
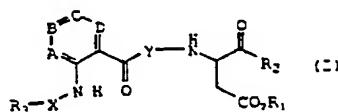
21. The method according to claim 20, wherein said thrombolytic agent is selected from the group consisting of tissue plasminogen activator and streptokinase.

22. A method for decreasing IGF or IFN- γ production in a mammal in need thereof comprising

- 44 -

administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

1. A compound having the Formulae I or II or III:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₃ is an N-protecting group;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

Q is an optionally substituted saturated or partially saturated carbocycle or heterocycle;

X is a peptide of 1-4 amino acids or a bond;

Y is a peptide of 1-4 amino acids or a bond;

A is CR₆ or nitrogen;

B is CR₇ or nitrogen;

C is CR₈ or nitrogen;

D is CR₉ or nitrogen;

provided that not more than two of A, B, C or D is nitrogen; and R₅-R₉ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl,

Fig. 1(a)

nitro, amino, cyano, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ acylamino, hydroxy, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ acyloxy, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

one of R_4 and R_5 , or R_3 and R_4 ; or R_3 and R_5 are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle;

E is $C_{1,4}$, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

F is $C_{1,5}$, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

G is $C_{1,6}$, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

provided that only one of E, F, G is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and $R_{14}\text{-}R_{16}$ are independently hydrogen, halo, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ haloalkyl, $C_6\text{-}C_{10}$ aryl, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ cycloalkyl, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl, $C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkenyl, $C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkynyl, $C_6\text{-}C_{10}$ aryl($C_1\text{-}C_6$)alkyl, $C_6\text{-}C_{10}$ aryl($C_2\text{-}C_6$)alkenyl, $C_6\text{-}C_{10}$ aryl($C_2\text{-}C_6$)alkynyl, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ acylamino, hydroxy, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ acyloxy, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

one of R_{14} and R_{15} , or R_{15} and R_{16} , are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_3 is t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl or benzoyloxycarbonyl.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_1 is H, Me, Et or acetoxyethyl.

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl or aminomethyl.

5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is a bond.

6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A, B, C and D are CH.

Fig. 1(b)

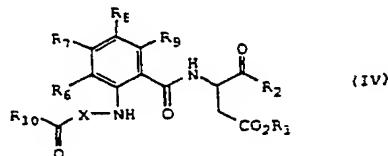
3/206

7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A is nitrogen and B, C and D are CH.

8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein G is sulfur, and E and F are CH.

9. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Q is cyclohexyl or cyclopentyl.

10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the Formula IV:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl, wherein the substituent is halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylthio, arylthio, amino, acyloxy, or arylacyloxy; R₄-R₉ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₆-C₁₀ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or one of R₄ and R₅, or R₅ and R₆, or R₈ and R₉ are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle, selected from the group consisting of —OCH₂O—, —OCF₃O—, —(CH₂)₃—, —(CH₂)₄—, —OCH₂CH₂O—, —CH₂N(R₁₁)CH₂—, —CH₂CH₂N(R₁₁)CH₂—, —CH₂N(R₁₁)CH₂CH₂— and —CH=CH—CH=CH—; wherein R₁₁ is hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

Fig. 1(c)

R₁₀ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, benzyloxy, substituted benzyloxy, or NR₁₁R₁₂; wherein R₁₁ and R₁₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, or R₁₁ and R₁₂ are combined to form a heterocyclic ring system selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, and morpholine.

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, aryloxyacymethyl or aminomethyl.

12. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R₁₀ is benzyloxy.

13. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R₁ is H, Me or acetoxyacymethyl.

14. A compound according to claim 10, wherein X is a peptide of 1-2 amino acids or a bond.

Fig. 1(d)

5/206

2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-6-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-fluorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-6-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-4-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
3-(Z-Amino)thiophene-3-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
3-(Methoxycarbonylamino)thiophene-2-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
Cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclopentanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
Trans-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
Z-Glu-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
Z-Val-(2-Aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-DCB-methylketone
Methoxycarbonyl-Val-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk

Fig. 1(e)

6/206

1	2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-fmk
2	2-(Z-Amino)-6-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
3	2-(Z-Amino)-5-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
4	2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
5	2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
6	2-(Z-Amino)-5-fluorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
7	cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
8	2-(Z-Amino)-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
9	2-(Z-Amino)-5-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
10	2-(Z-Amino)-6-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
11	2-(Z-Amino)-4-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
12	3-(Z-Amino)thiophene-3-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
13	3-(Methoxycarbonylamino)thiophene-2-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
14	Cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclopentanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
15	Trans-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
16	Z-Glu-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
17	Z-Val-(2-Aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
18	2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-DCB-methylketone
19	Methoxycarbonyl-Val-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk

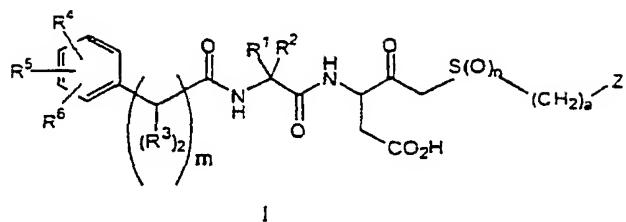
Z: benzyloxycarbonyl

fmk: fluoromethylketone

DCB: 2,6-dichlorobenzoyloxy

Fig. 1(f)

1. A compound represented by formula I:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or hydrate, wherein:

a is 0 or 1 and

m and n are 0, 1 or 2;

10 Z is selected from the group consisting of:

1) C₁-alkyl,

2) C₃₋₁₁cycloalkyl, said alkyl and cycloalkyl groups being optionally substituted with 1-4 halo groups,

3) phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted by one or two groups

15 selected from the group consisting of: halo, nitro, C₁-alkyl and

C₁-alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy groups being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo groups; and

4) HET¹ wherein HET¹ represents a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring, and the benzofused analogs thereof, containing from 1-3

20 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁-alkyl and C₁-acyl;

R¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, aryl,

C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷, and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one

25 heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸,

and

R² represents H,

Fig. 2-1(a)

or in the alternative, R¹ and R² are taken in combination and represent a ring of 4-7 members, said ring optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸:

5 R³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₅alkyl and benzyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₅alkyl and C₁₋₅alkoxy; and
R⁴ is H or C₁₋₅alkyl:

10 each R⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₅alkyl optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups, C₁₋₅alkoxy and halo:

15 R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 1) H,
- 2) halo,
- 3) C₁₋₅alkoxy optionally substituted with 1-3 halo atoms.

15 4) NO₂,

5) OH,

6) benzyloxy, the benzyl portion of which is optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₅alkyl and C₁₋₅alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo groups,

20 7) NH-C₁₋₅acyl,

8) C₁₋₅acyl,

9) O-C₁₋₅alkyl-CO₂H, optionally esterified with a C₁₋₆alkyl or C₅₋₇cycloalkyl group.

25 10) CH=CH-CO₂H,

11) C₆₋₁₀alkylCO₂H,

12) C₆₋₁₀alkylC(O)NH₂, optionally substituted on the nitrogen atom by

1-2 C₁₋₅alkyl groups;

13) C₆₋₁₀alkylS(O)O-2C₁₋₅alkyl;

14) S(O)O-2-C₁₋₆alkyl or S(O)O-2-phenyl, said alkyl and phenyl

30 portions thereof being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₅alkyl and C₁₋₅alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted by 1-3 halo groups,

35 15) benzoyl optionally substituted by 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₅alkyl and C₁₋₅alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy groups being optionally substituted by 1-3 halo groups.

Fig. 2-1(b)

9/206

16) phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁-alkyl and C₁-alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo groups.

17) CN.

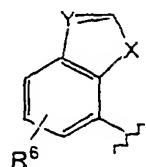
5 18) -C₁-alkyl-HET², wherein HET² represents a 5-7 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and NR^x and optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups, and optionally substituted with 1-3 C₁₋₄ alkyl, OH, halo or C₁₋₄ acyl groups:

10 19) -OC₁-alkyl-HET³, wherein HET³ is a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring containing from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with one or two groups selected from halo and C₁-alkyl, and optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups,

and

15 20) HET⁴, wherein HET⁴ is a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring, and the benzofused analogs thereto, containing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and is optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, C₁-alkyl and C₁₋₄ acyl, or

20 R⁴ and R⁵ are taken in combination and represent a fused heteroaryl ring as shown below:



25 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of CH and N, and X is selected from O, S and NH, and R⁶ is as defined above.

2. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein a is 1.

30 3. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein m is 1.

Fig. 2-1(c)

10/206

4. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein n is 0.
5. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein Z is phenyl optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, nitro, C₁-alkoxy 5 optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms, or C₁-alkyl optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms.
6. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R' is C₁₋₈-alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷.
- 10 7. A compound in accordance with claim wherein R² is hydrogen.
8. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² is hydrogen.
- 15 9. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² is H and n is 0.
10. A compound in accordance with claim 9 wherein R¹ 20 represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁-alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷ and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸.
11. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein Z 25 represents HET¹ and HET¹ represents a 5 or 6 membered aromatic ring, or the benzofused analog thereof, containing from 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁-alkyl and C₁-acyl.
- 30 12. A compound in accordance with claim 11 wherein HET¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, furan, thiophene, thiazole and oxazole.

Fig. 2-1(d)

11/206

13. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET² is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran and 2-pyrrolidinone.

5 14. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET² is selected from pyridine and pyrimidine.

10 15. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET² is selected from the group consisting of: 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, thiophene, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrazole, oxazole, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole and 1,3,4-triazole.

15 16. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein:
a and m are 1;
n is 0;
Z is phenyl optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, nitro, C₁-alkoxy optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms, or C₁-alkyl optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms;

R¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₄-alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷ and C₅₋₇-cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸.

R² is hydrogen;
R³ is hydrogen
Z represents HET¹ and HET¹ represents pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, furan, thiophene, thiazole or oxazole, optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁-alkyl and C₁-acyl;
HET² is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran and 2-pyrrolidinone;
HET³ is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran, 2-pyrrolidinone, pyridine and pyrimidine;
30 and HET² is selected from the group consisting of: 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, thiophene, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrazole, oxazole, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole and 1,3,4-triazole, and all other variables are as defined therein.

35

Fig. 2-1(e)

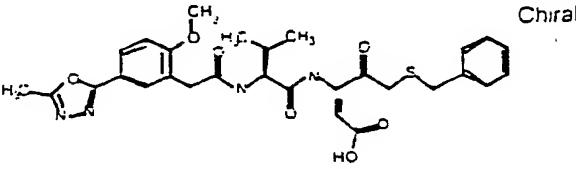
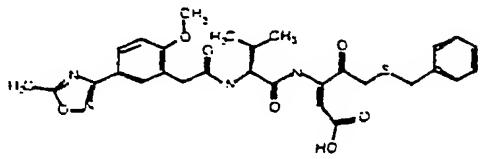
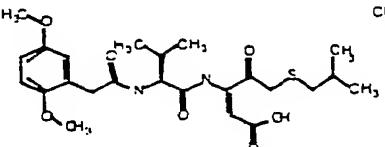
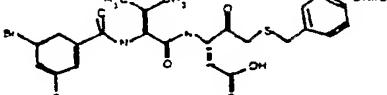
TABLE I	
1	
2	
3	
4	

Fig. 2-1(f)

13/206

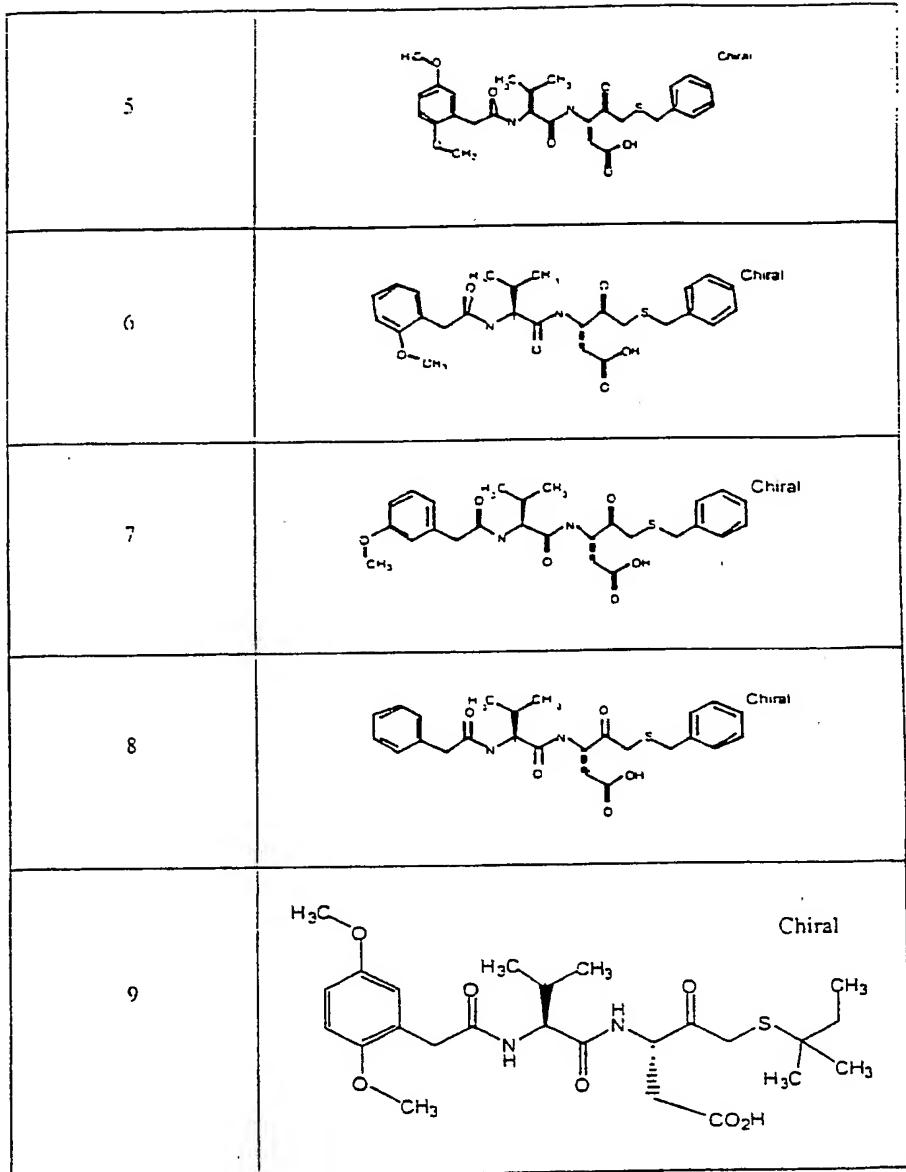


Fig. 2-1(g)

14/206

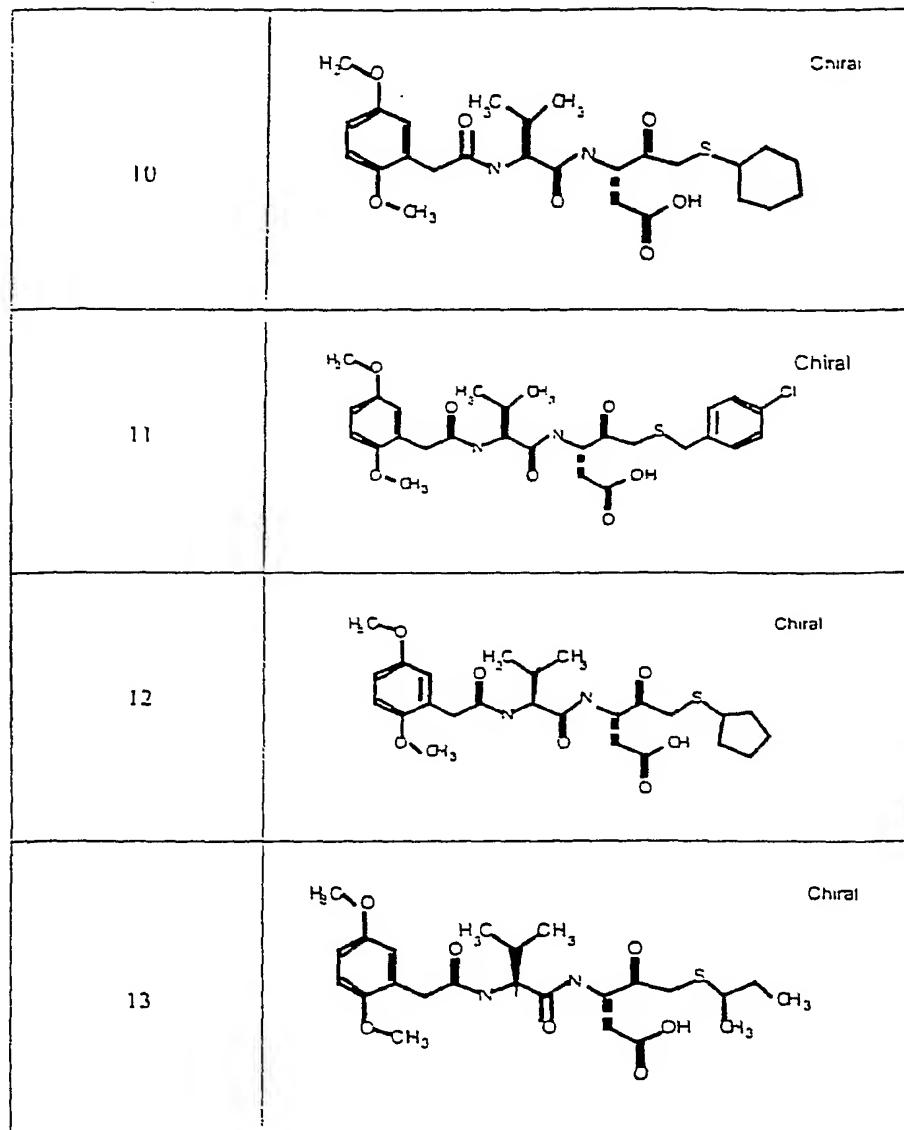


Fig. 2-1(h)

15/206

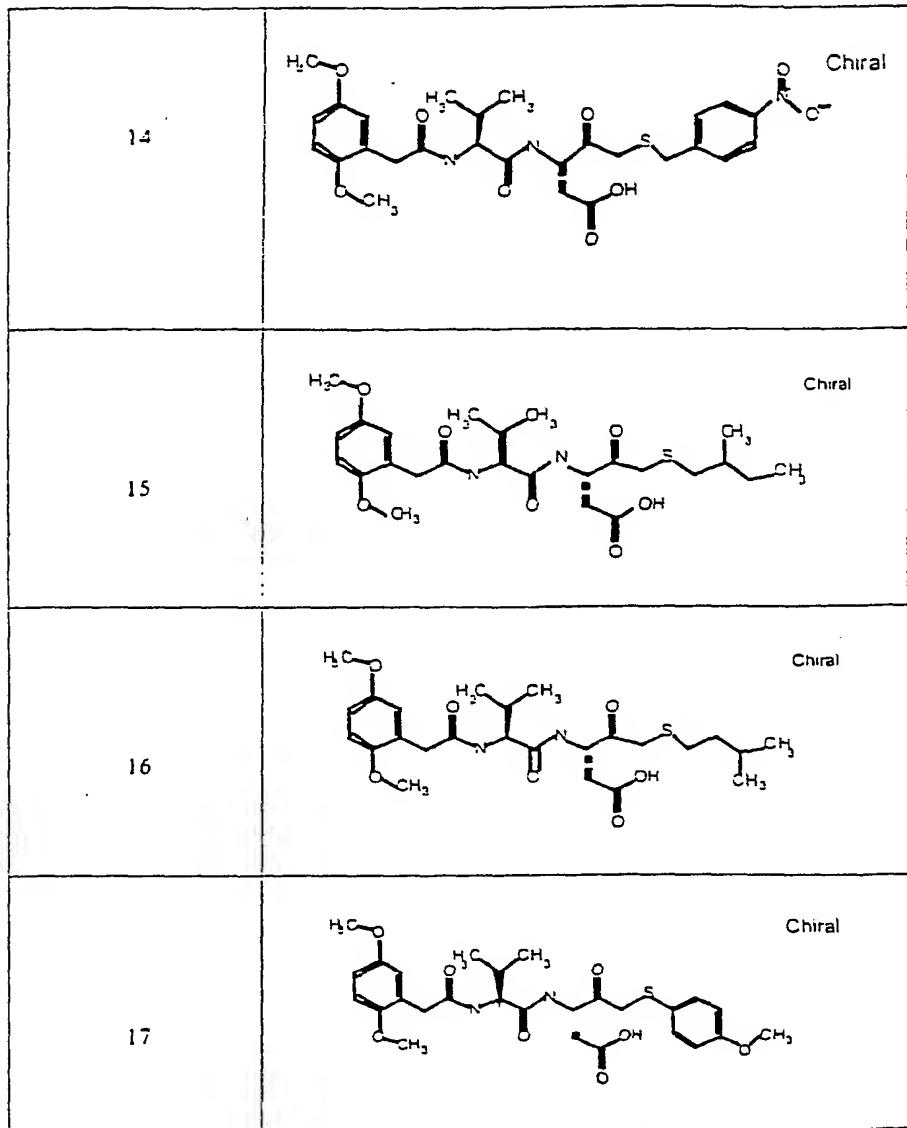


Fig. 2-1(i)

16/206

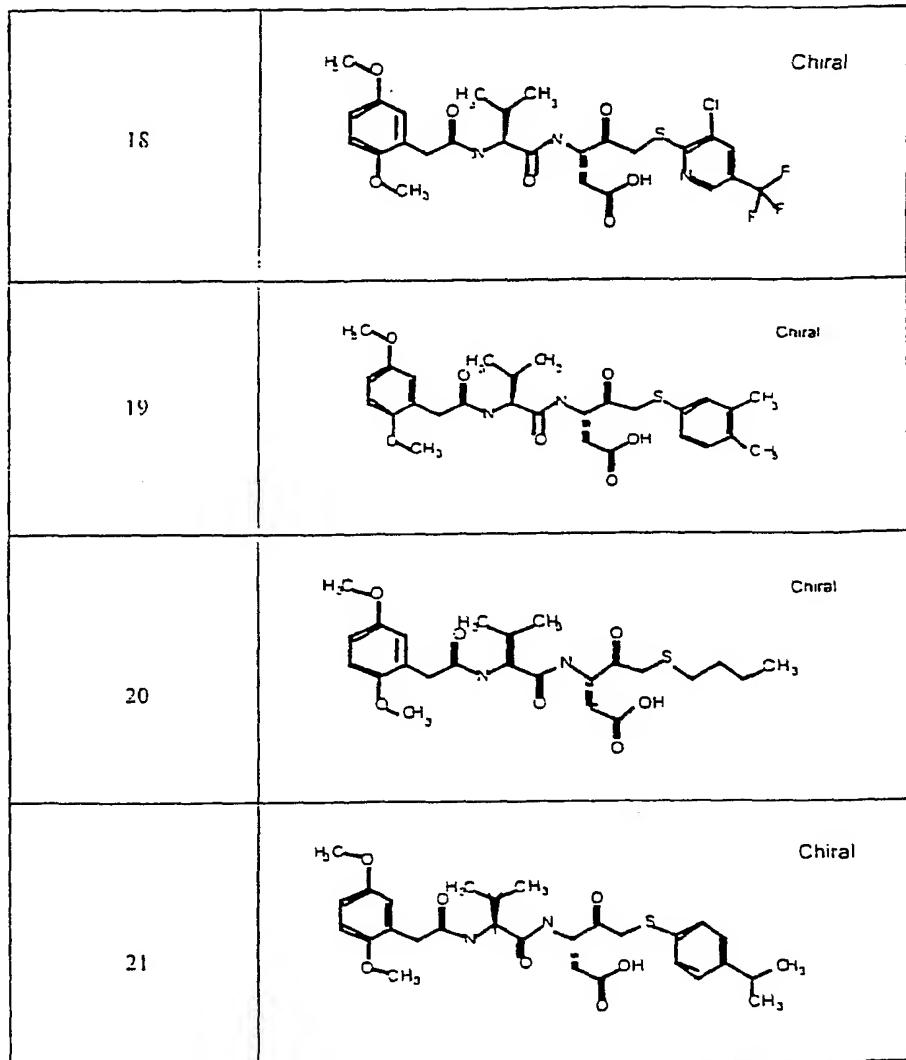


Fig. 2-1(j)

17/206

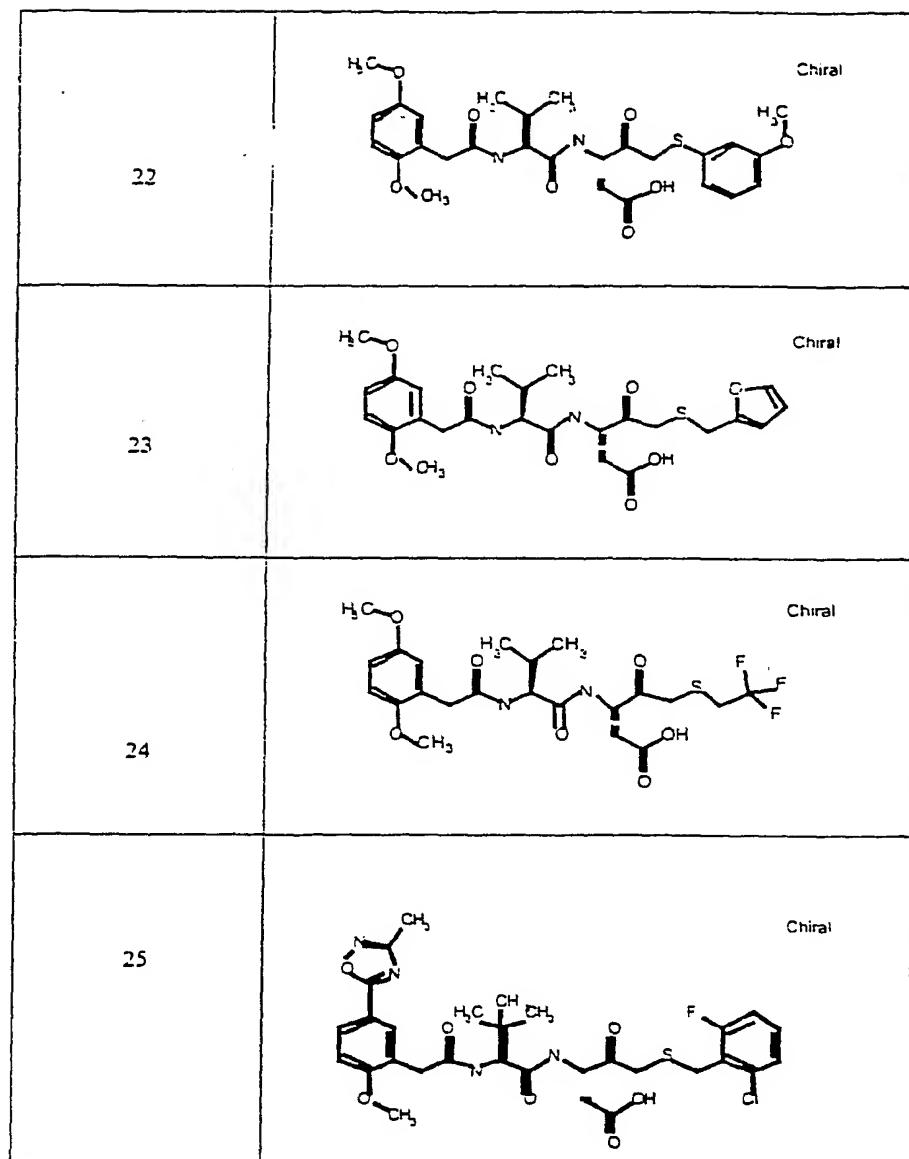


Fig. 2-1(k)

18/206

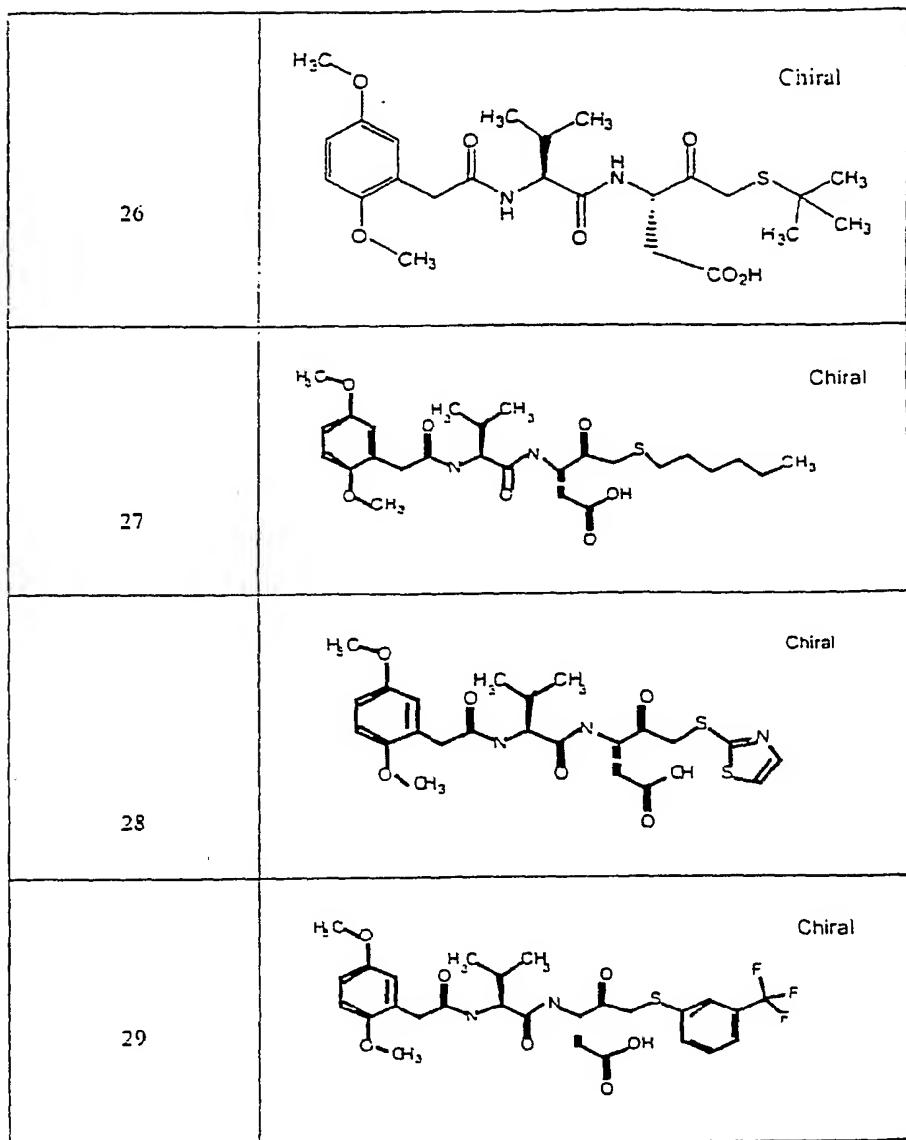


Fig. 2-1(I)

19/206

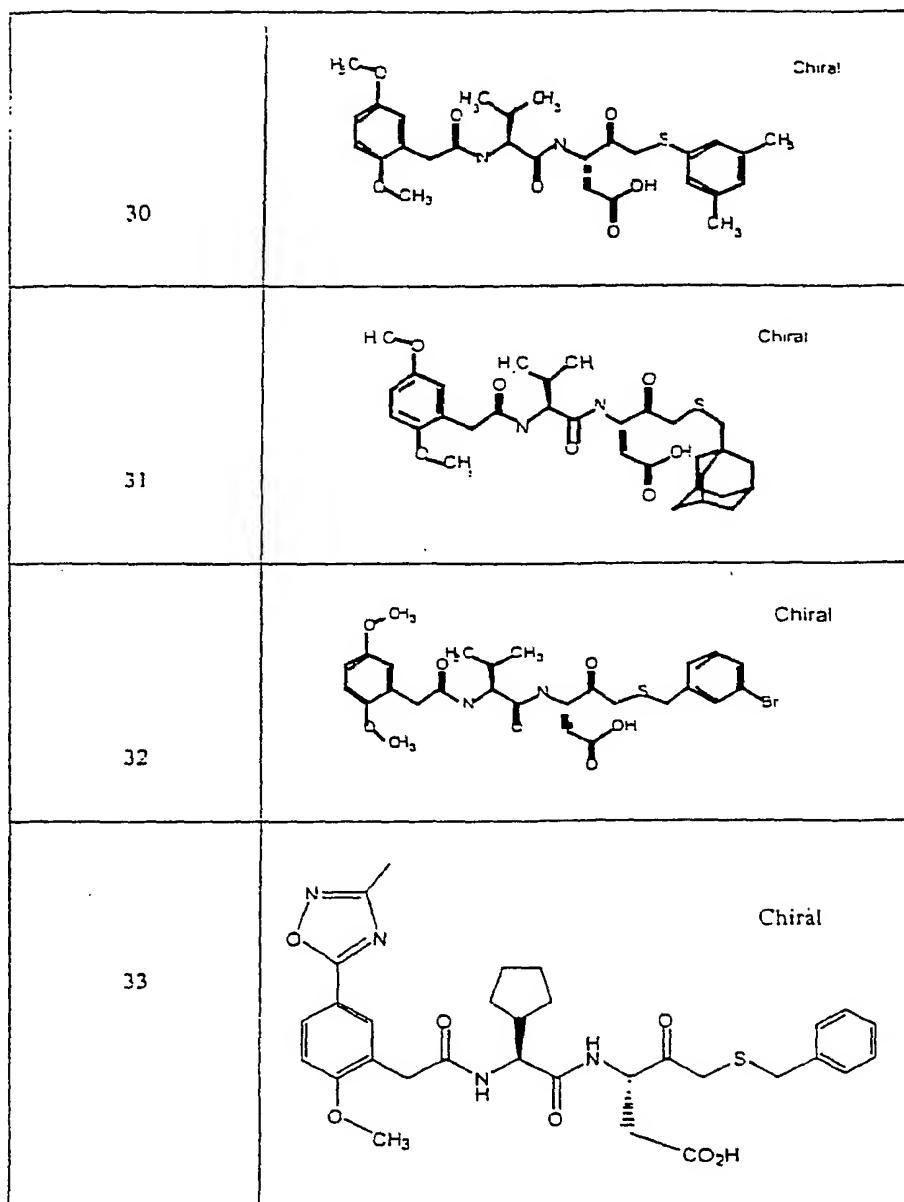


Fig. 2-1(m)

20/206

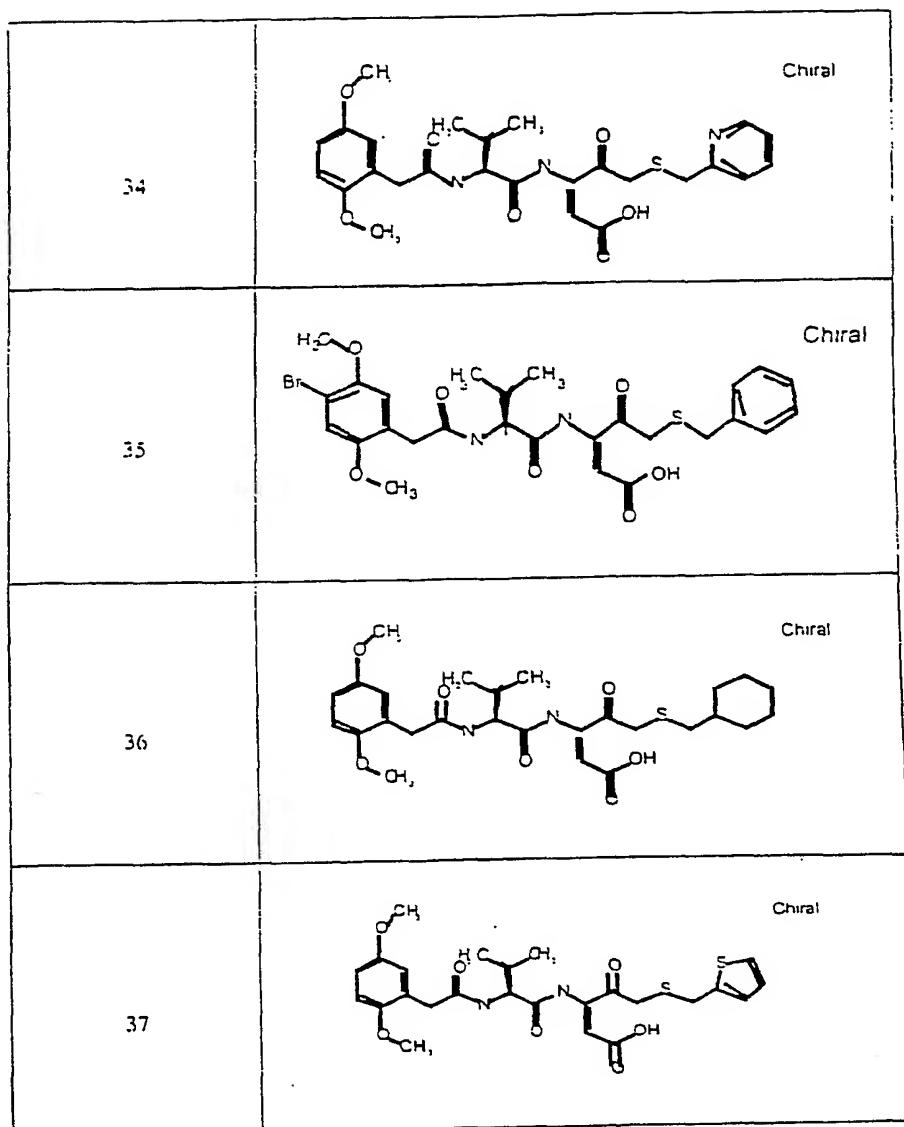


Fig. 2-1(n)

21/206

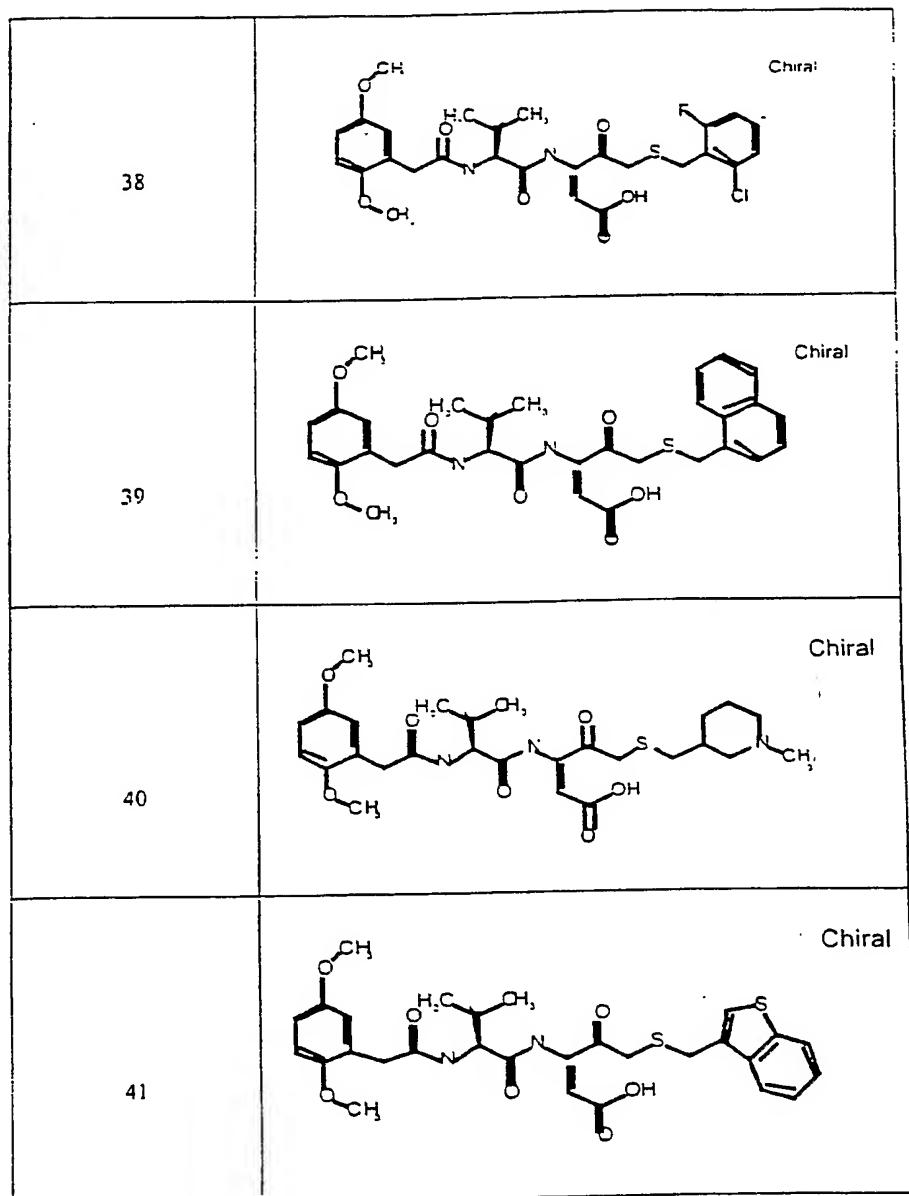


Fig. 2-1(o)

22/206

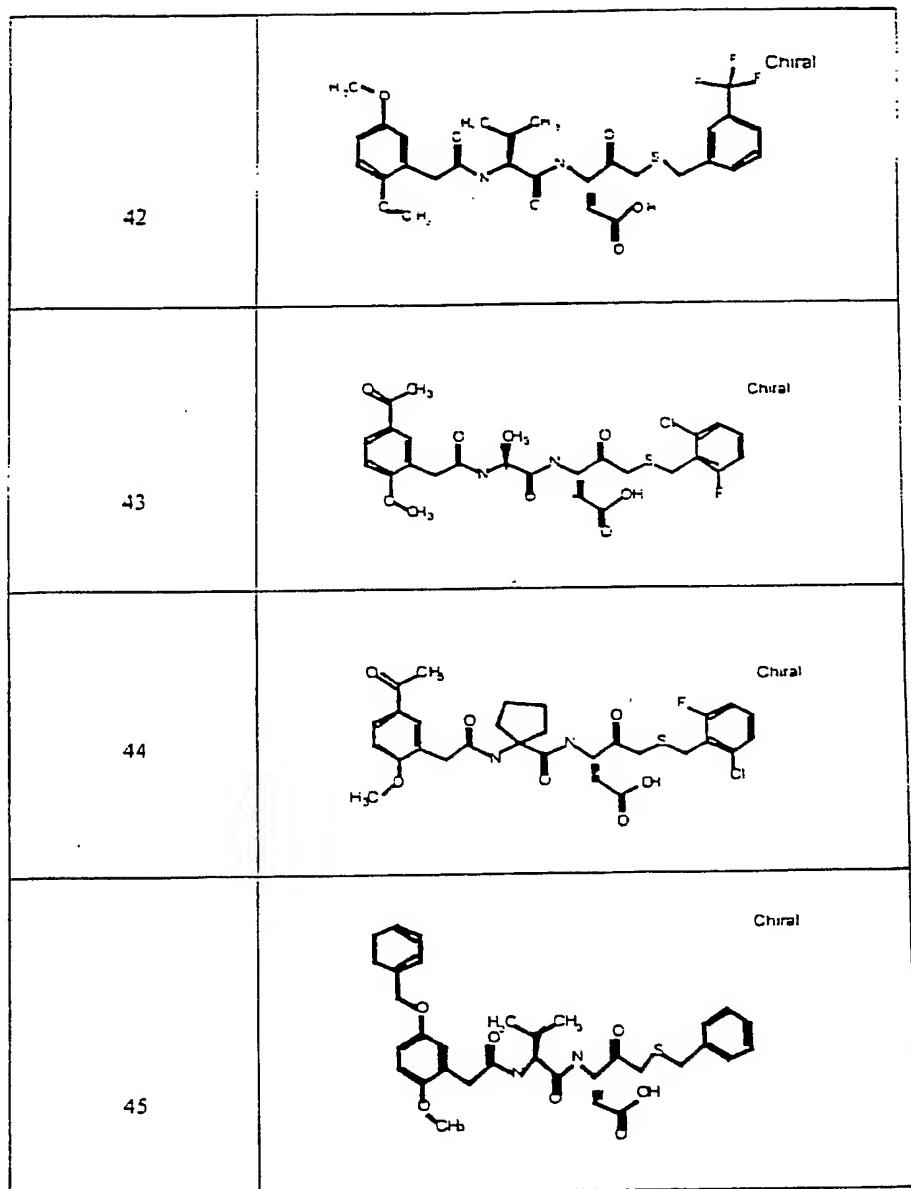


Fig. 2-1(p)

23/206

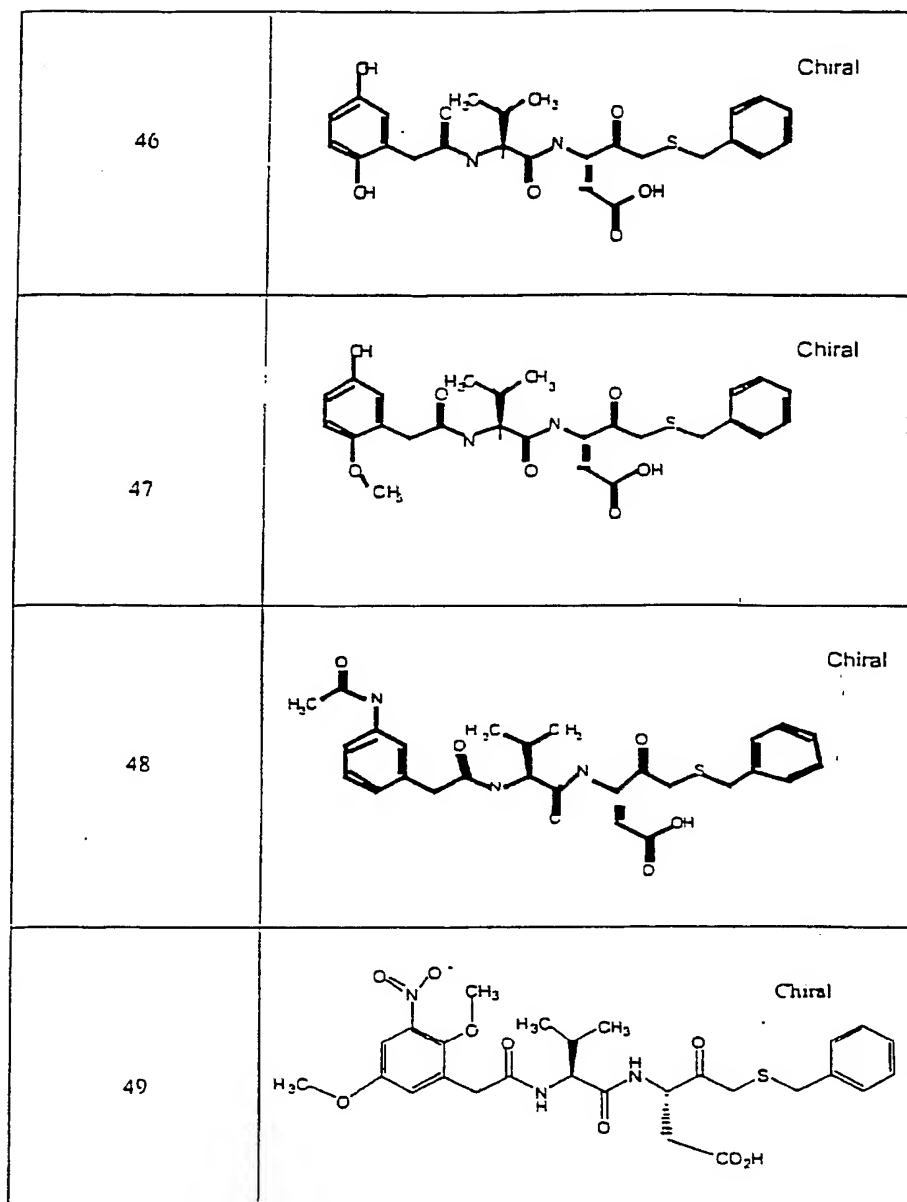


Fig. 2-1(q)

24/206

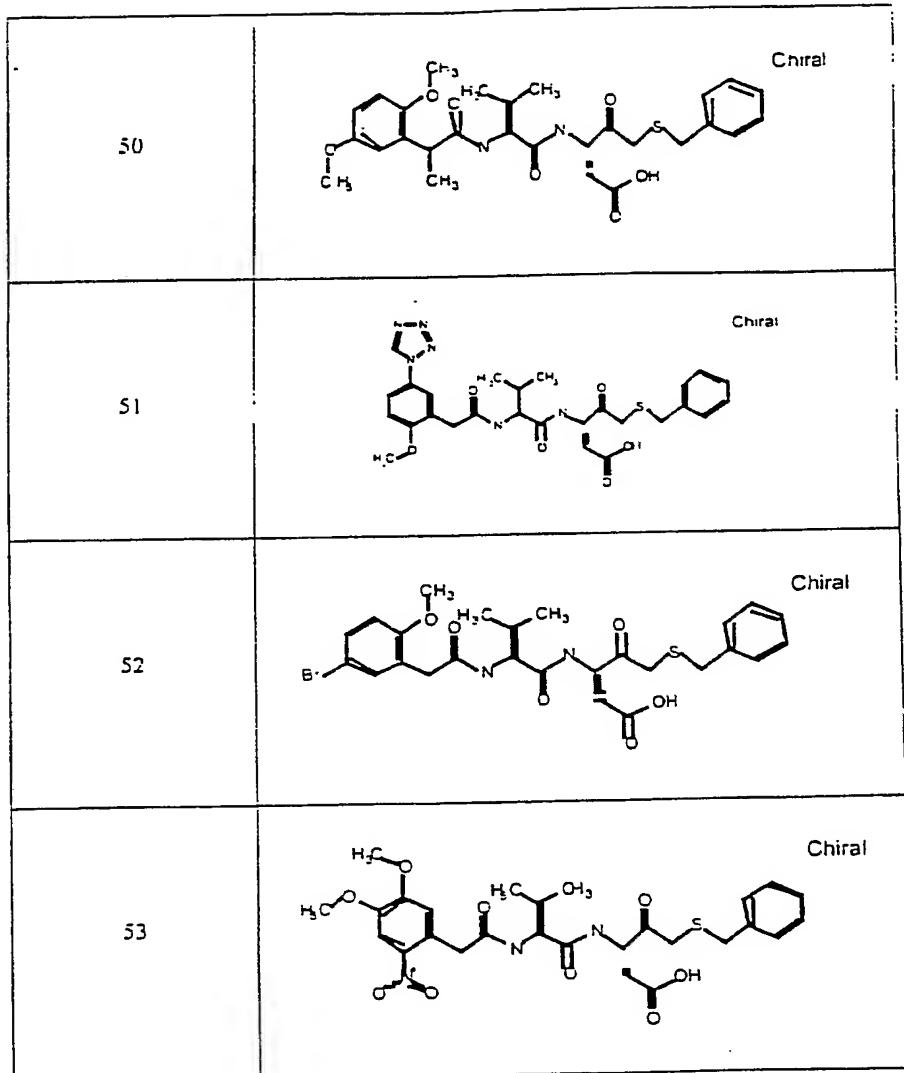


Fig. 2-1(r)

25/206

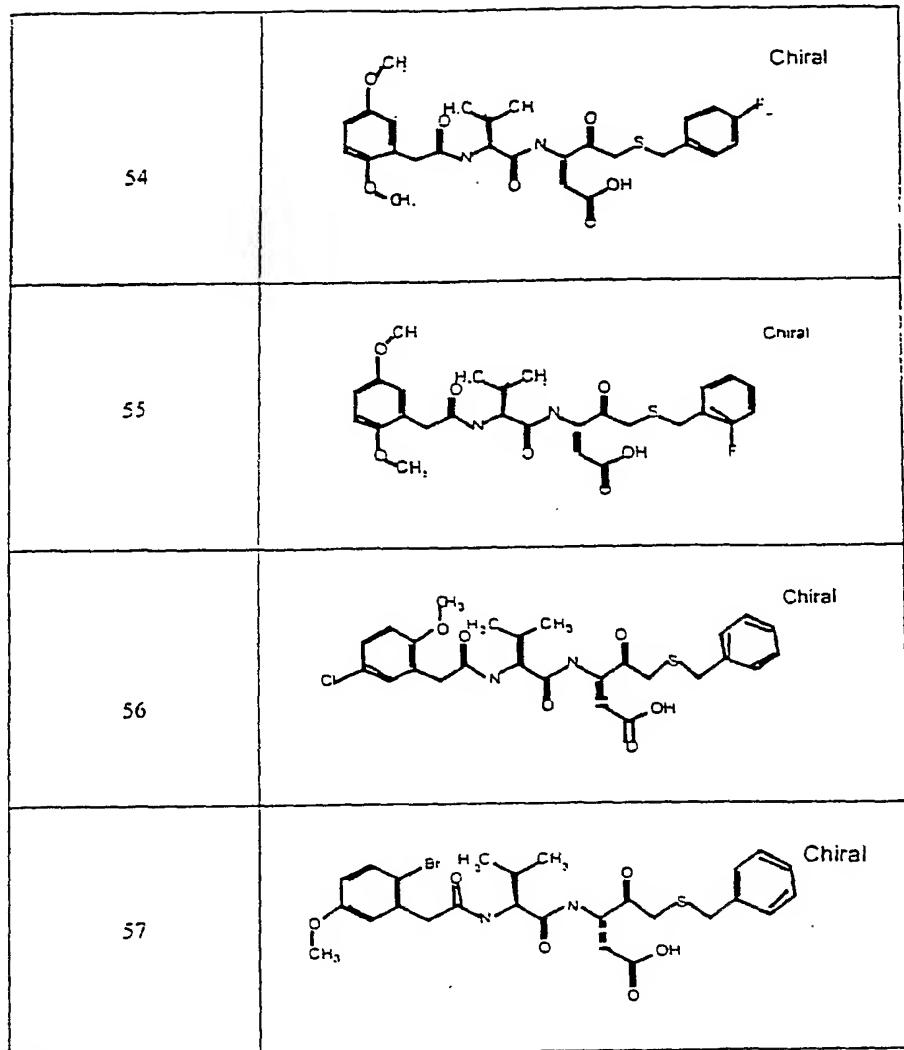


Fig. 2-1(s)

26/206

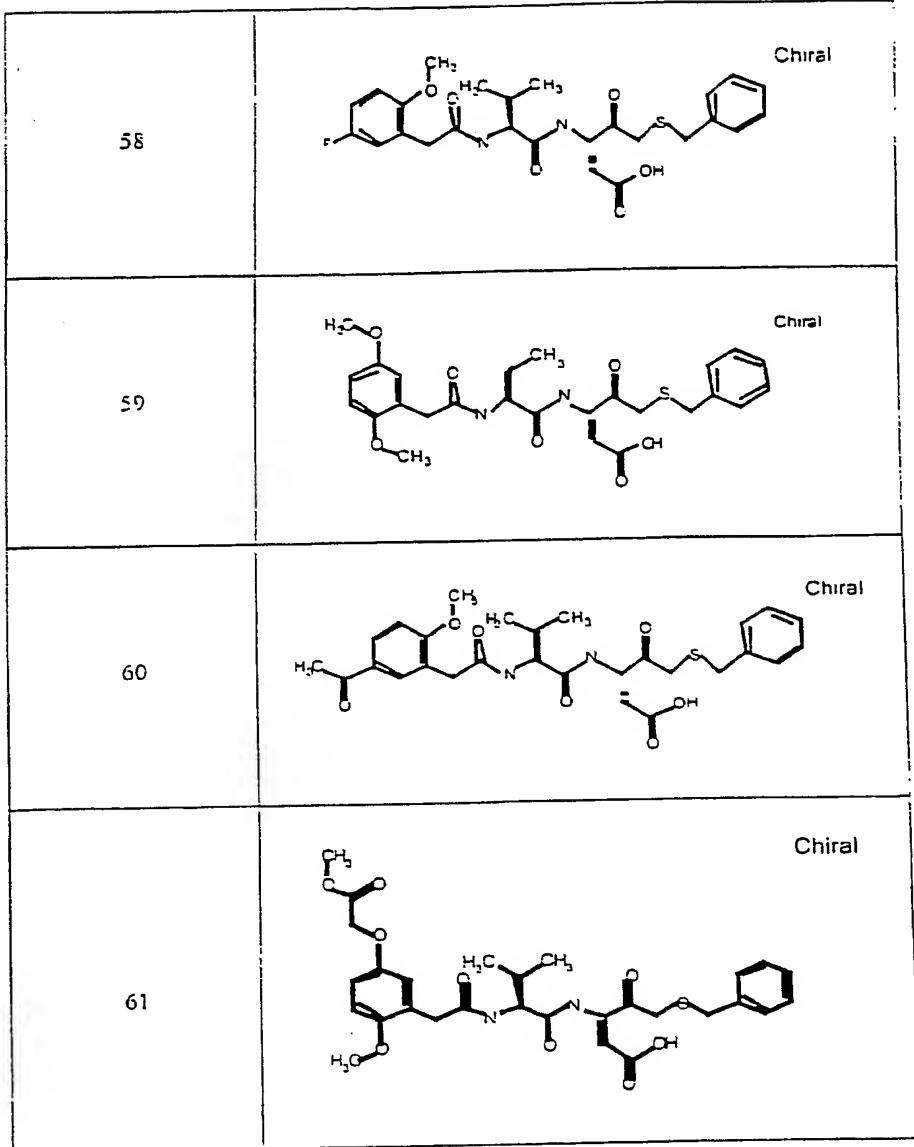


Fig. 2-1(t)

27/206

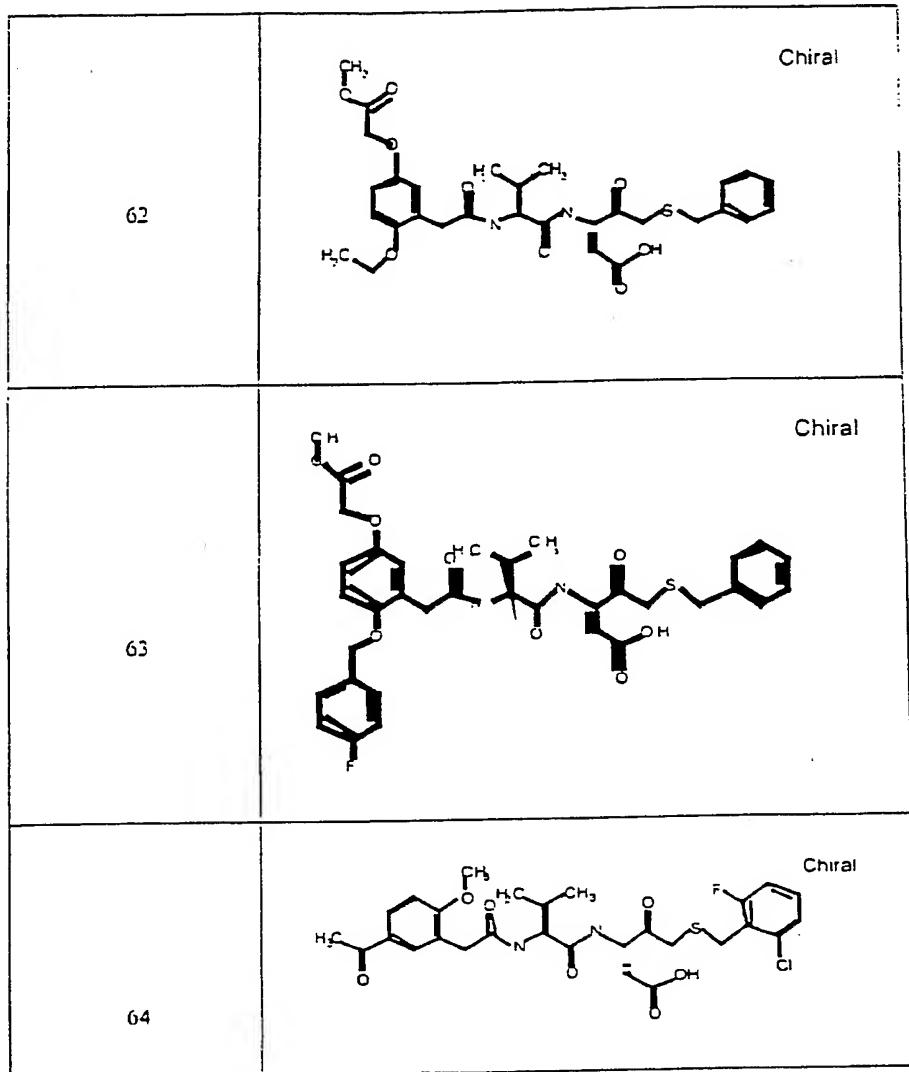


Fig. 2-1(u)

28/206

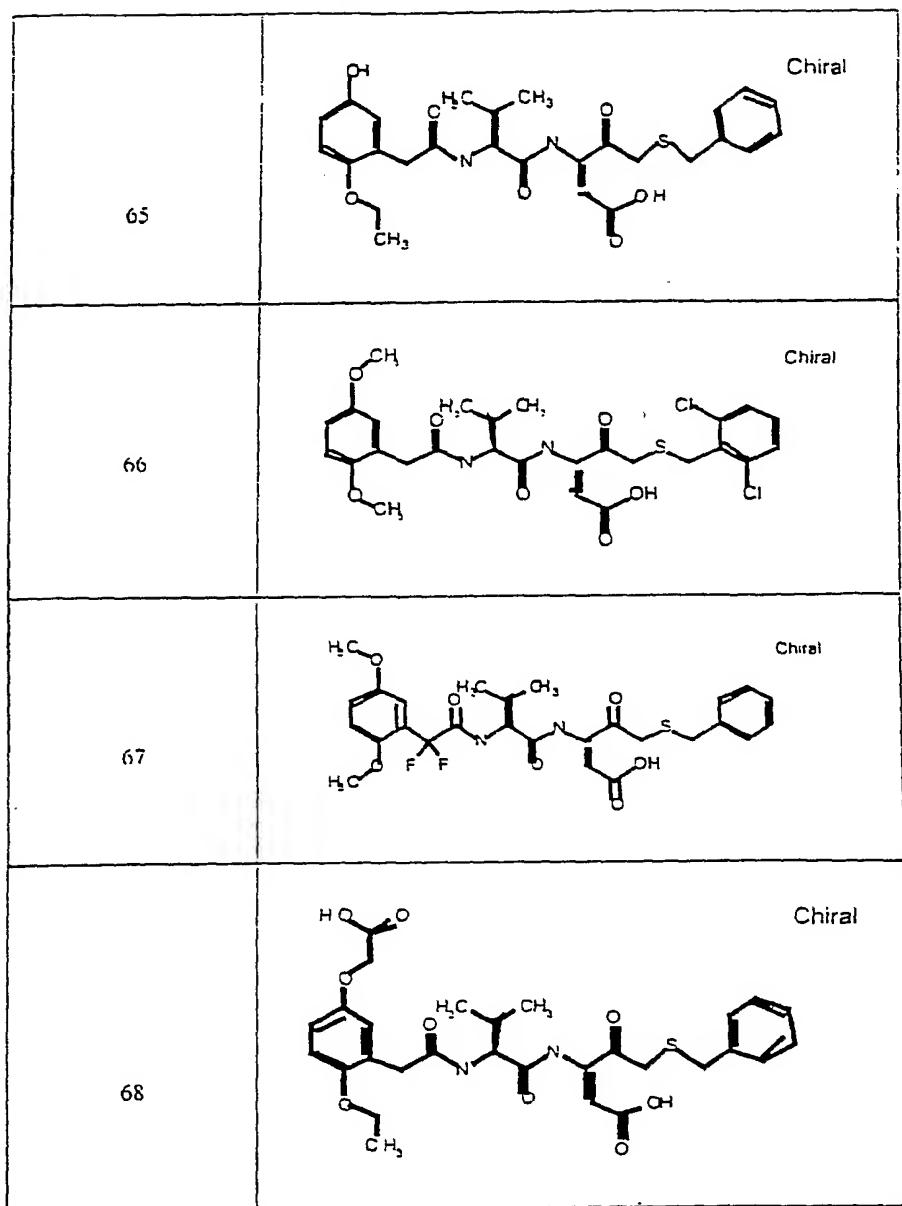


Fig. 2-1(v)

29/206

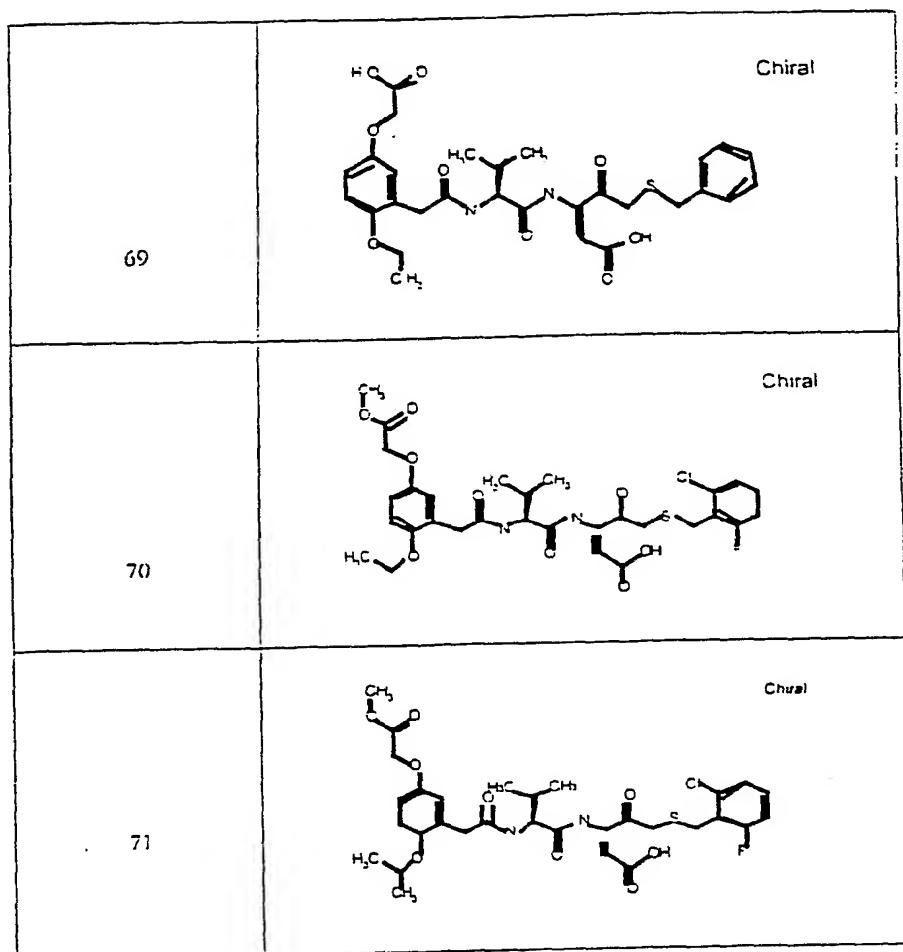


Fig. 2-1(w)

30/206

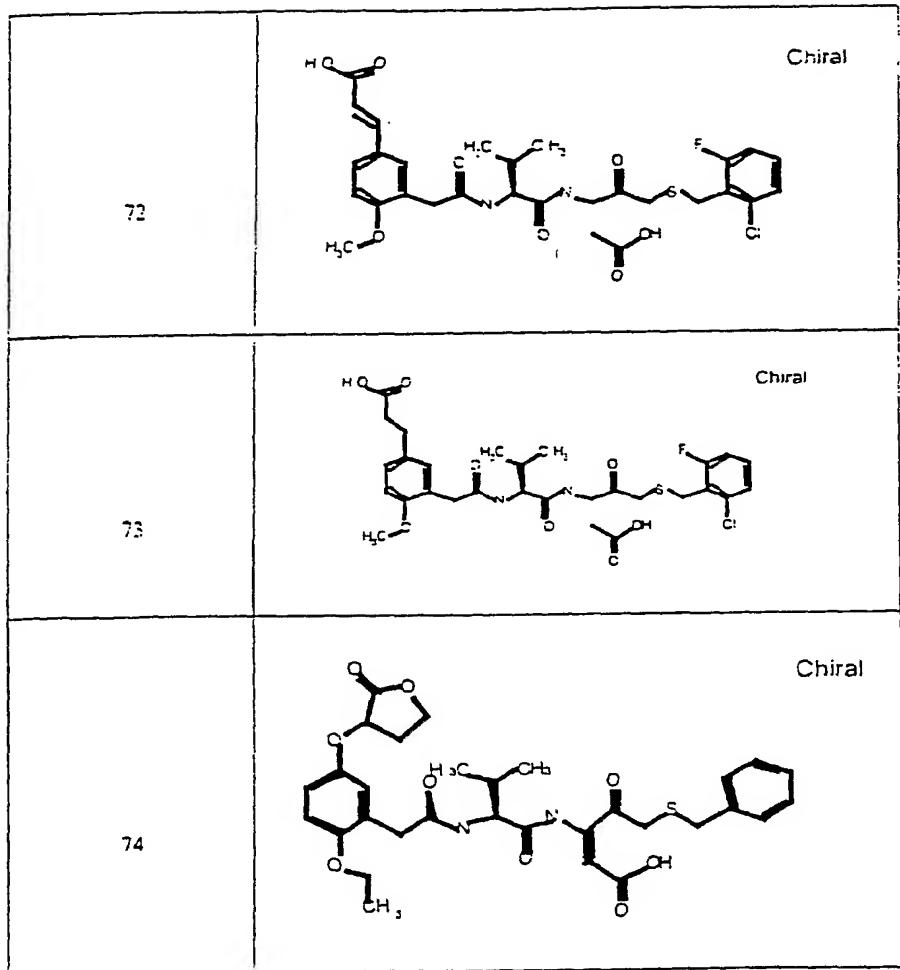


Fig. 2-1(x)

31/206

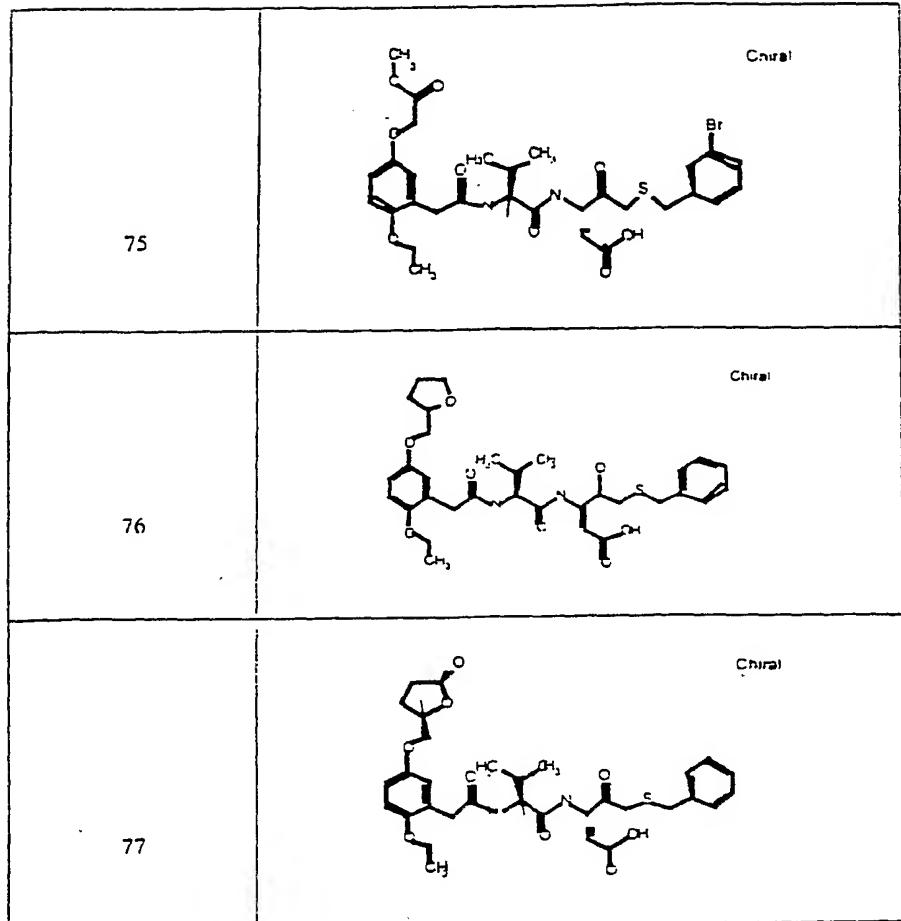


Fig. 2-1(y)

32/206

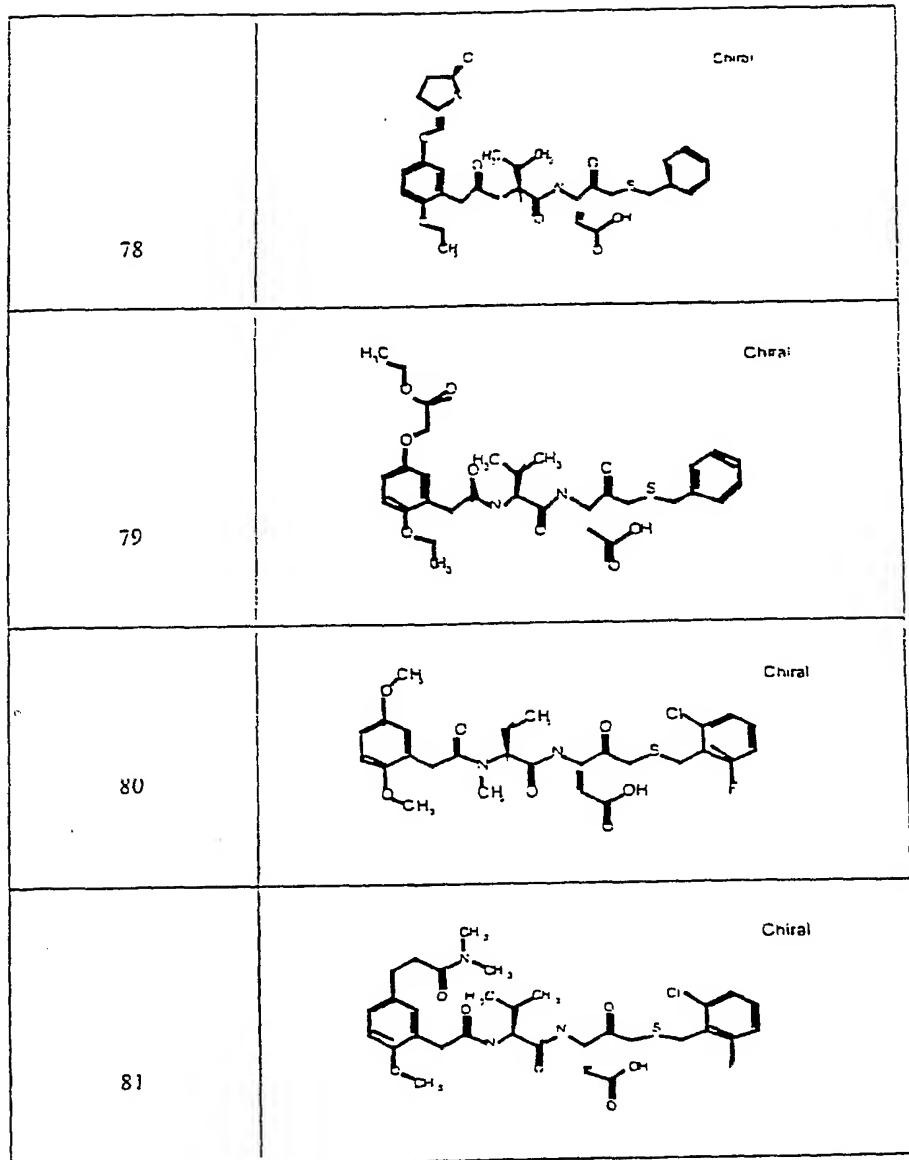


Fig. 2-1(z)

33/206

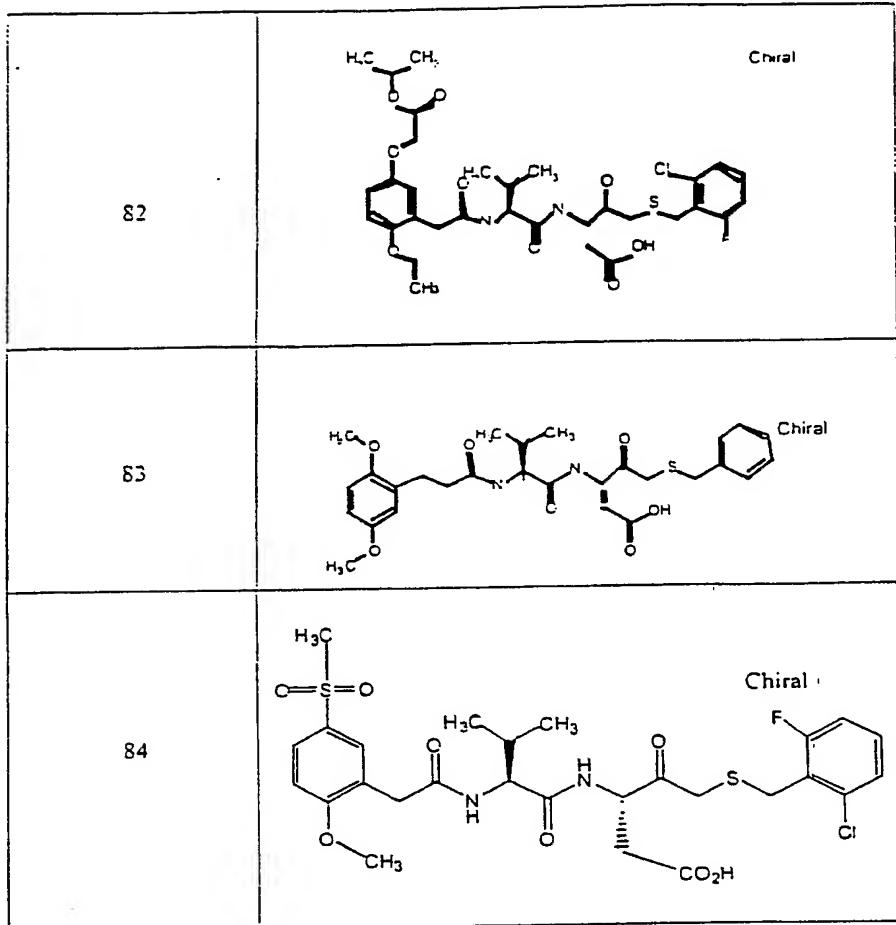


Fig. 2-2(a)

34/206

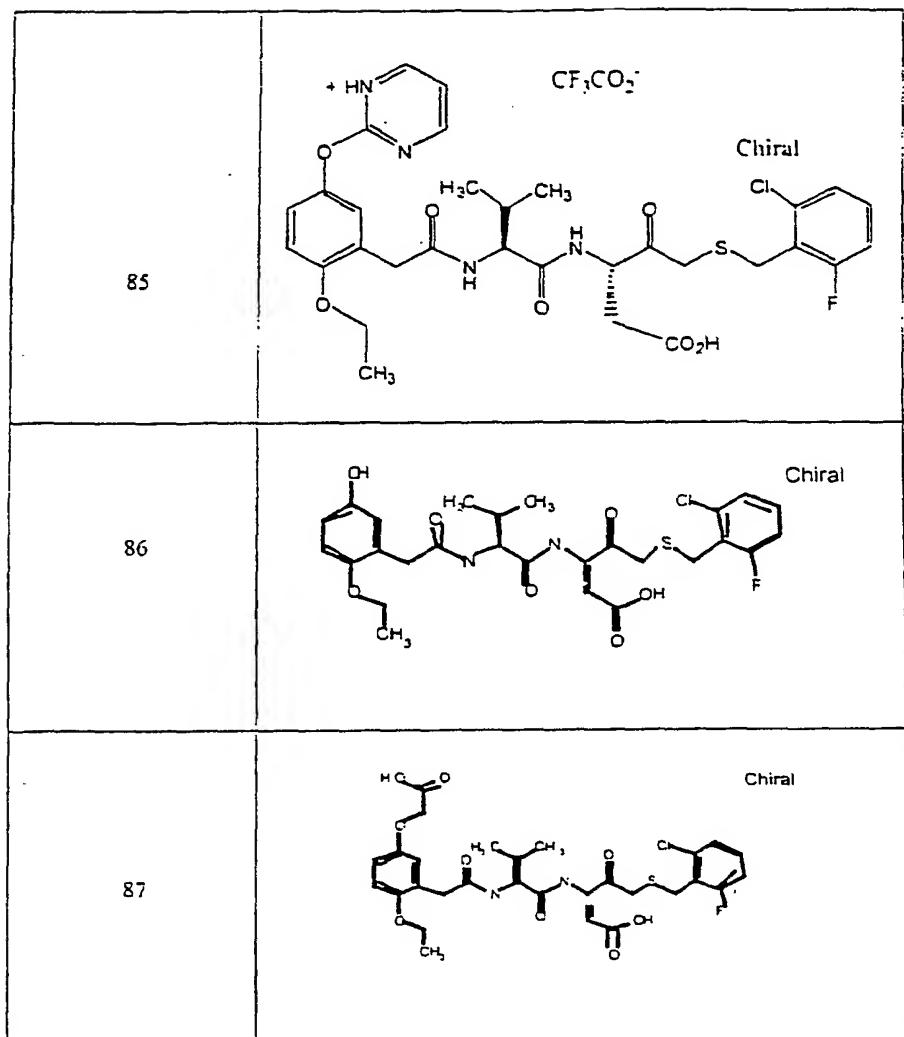


Fig. 2-2(b)

35/206

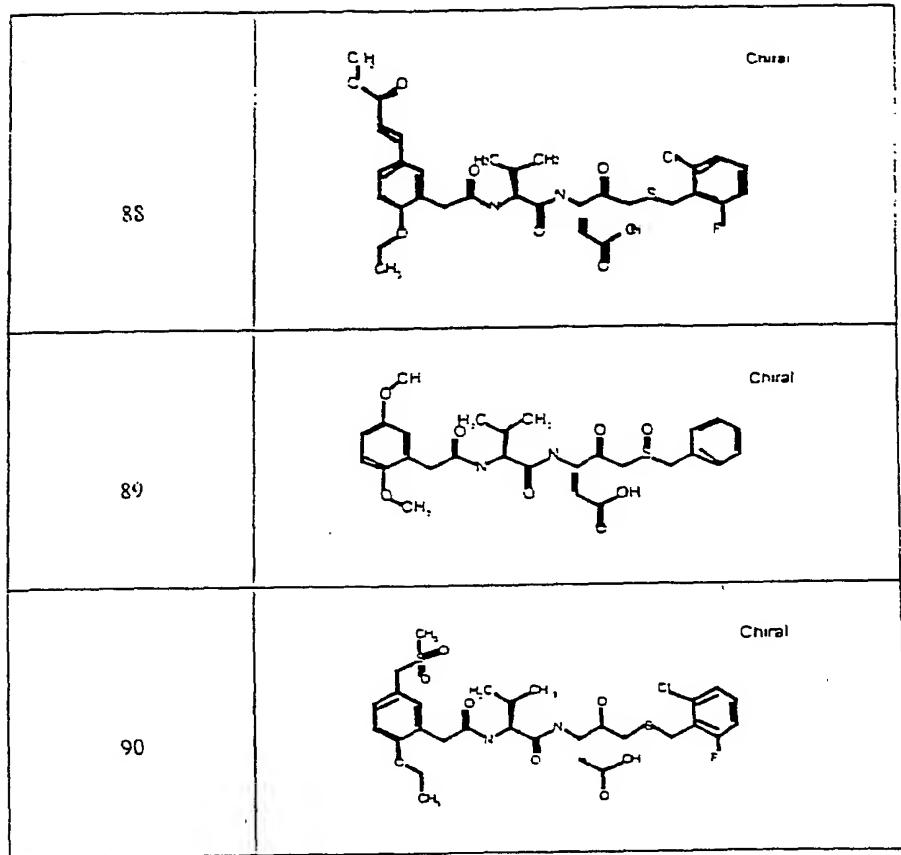


Fig. 2-2(c)

36/206

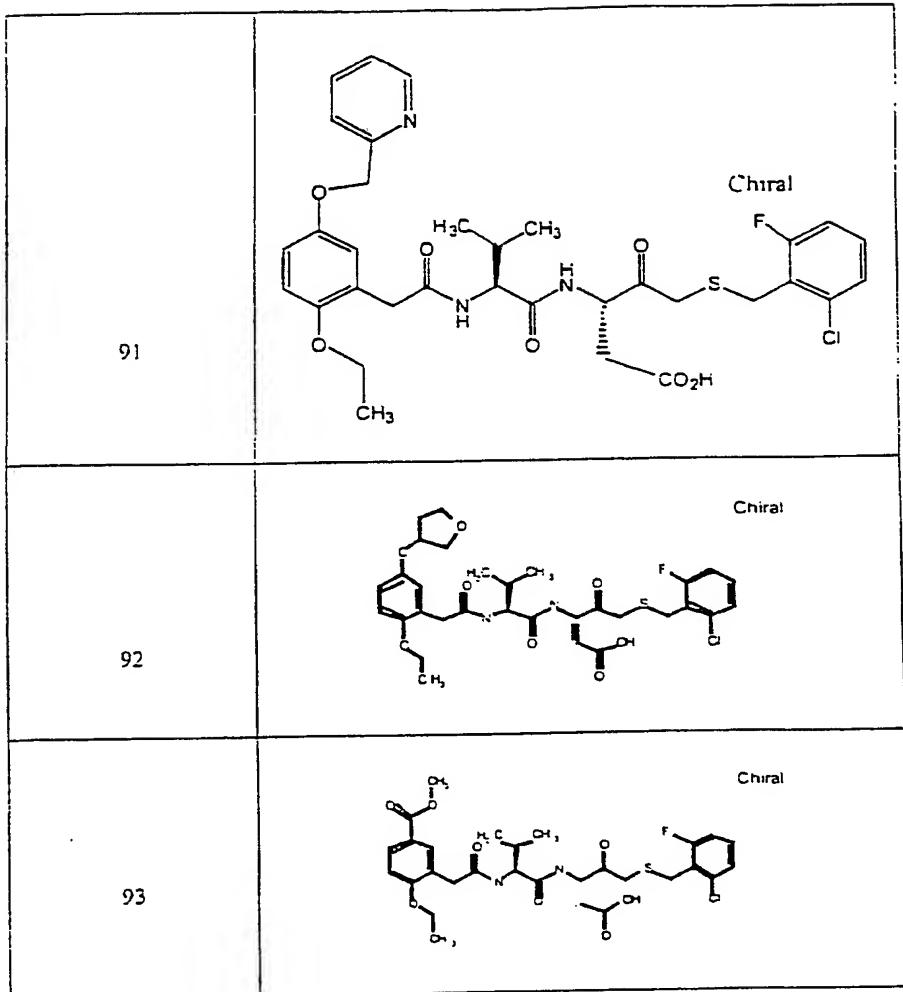


Fig. 2-2(d)

37/206

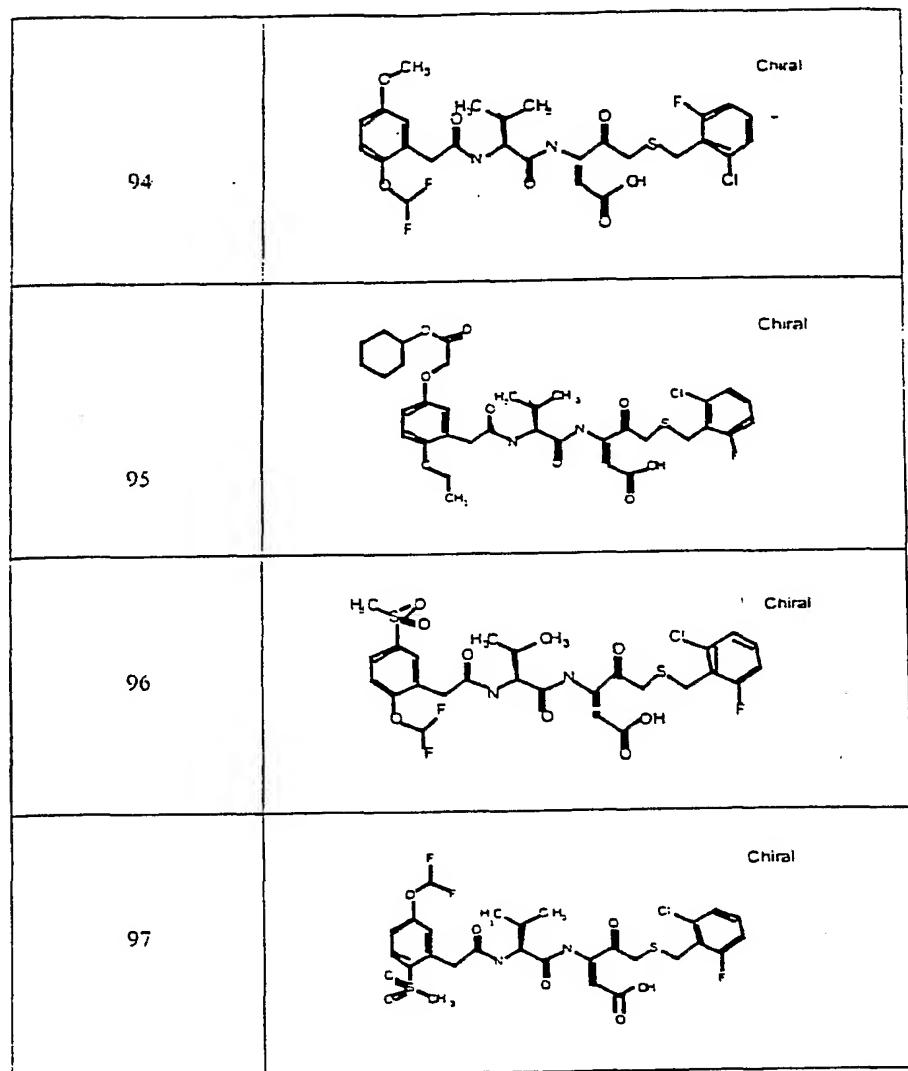


Fig. 2-2(e)

38/206

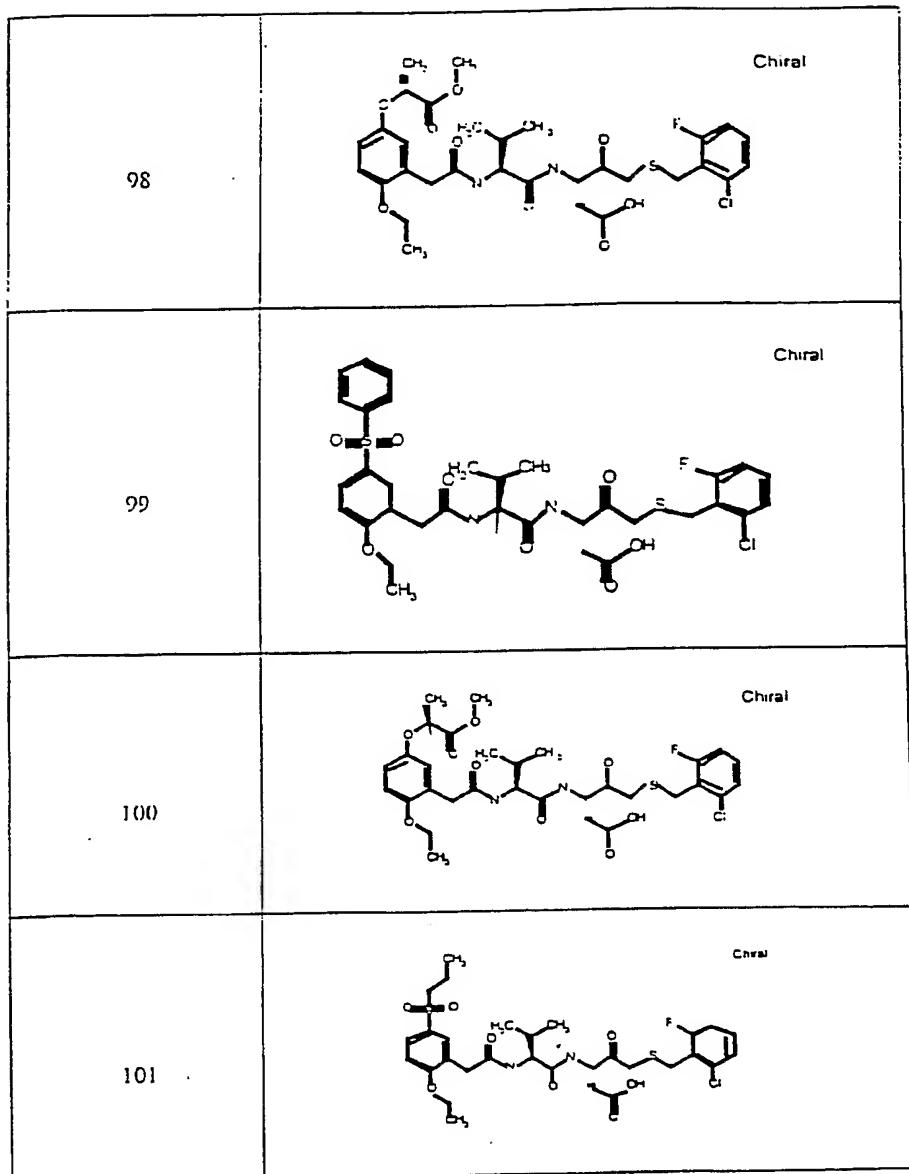


Fig. 2-2(f)

39/206

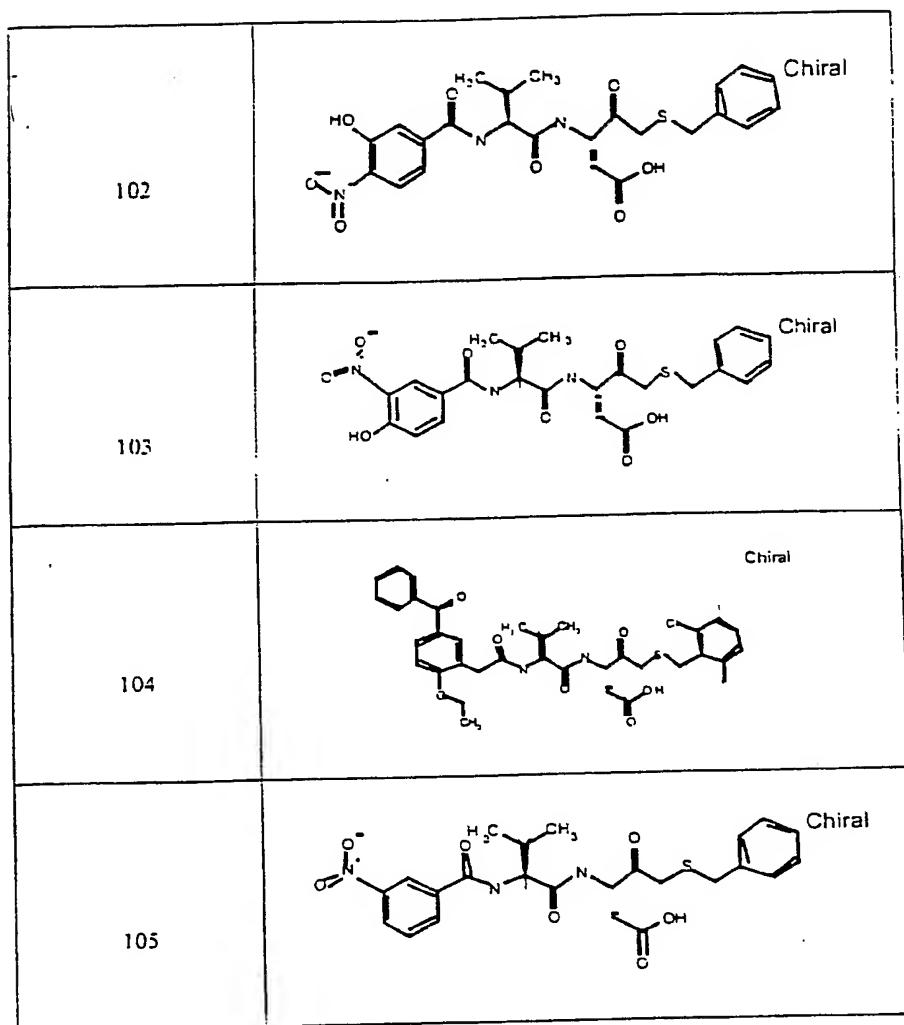


Fig. 2-2(g)

40/206

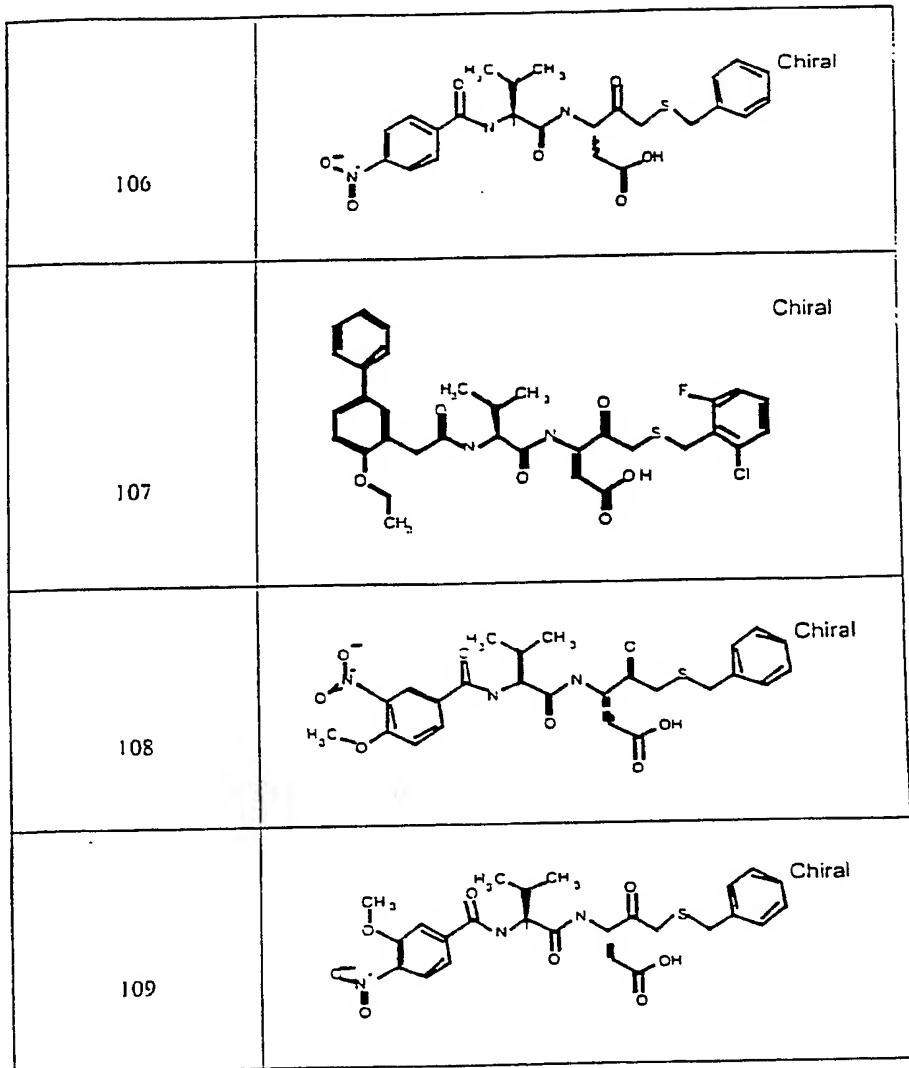


Fig. 2-2(h)

41/206

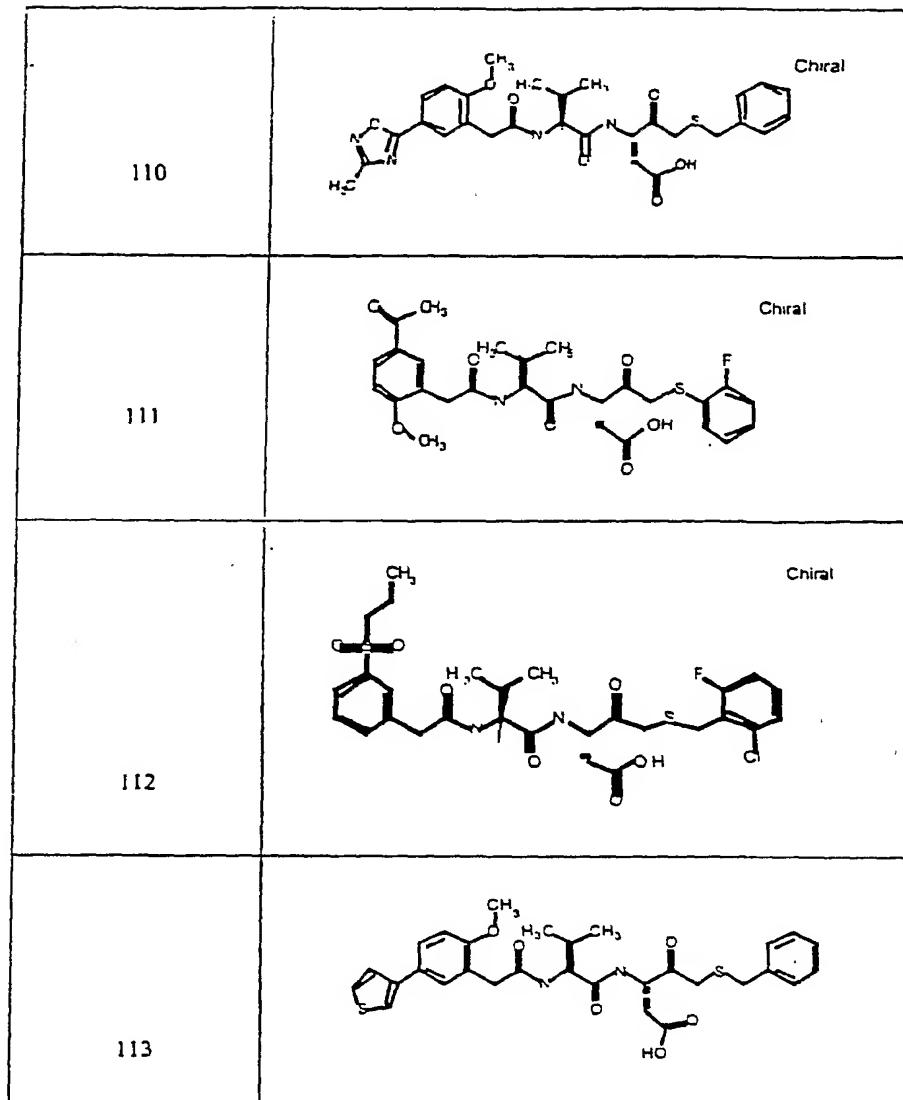


Fig. 2-2(i)

42/206

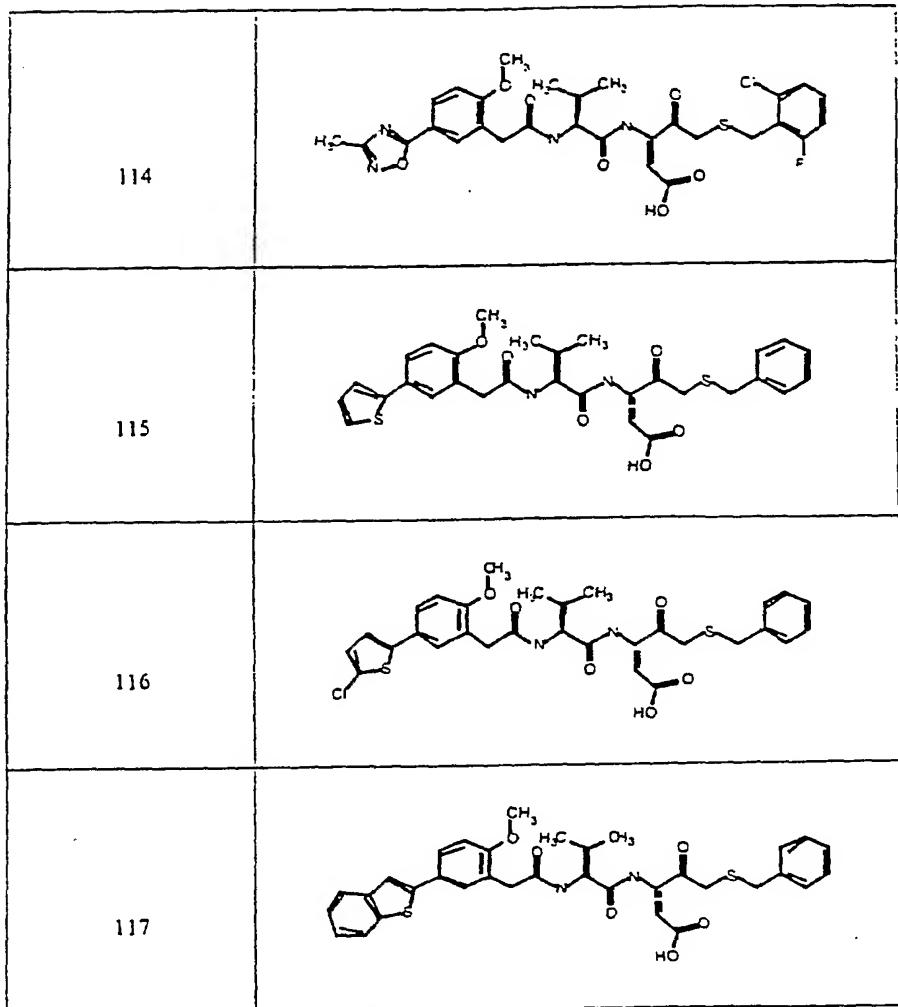


Fig. 2-2(j)

43/206

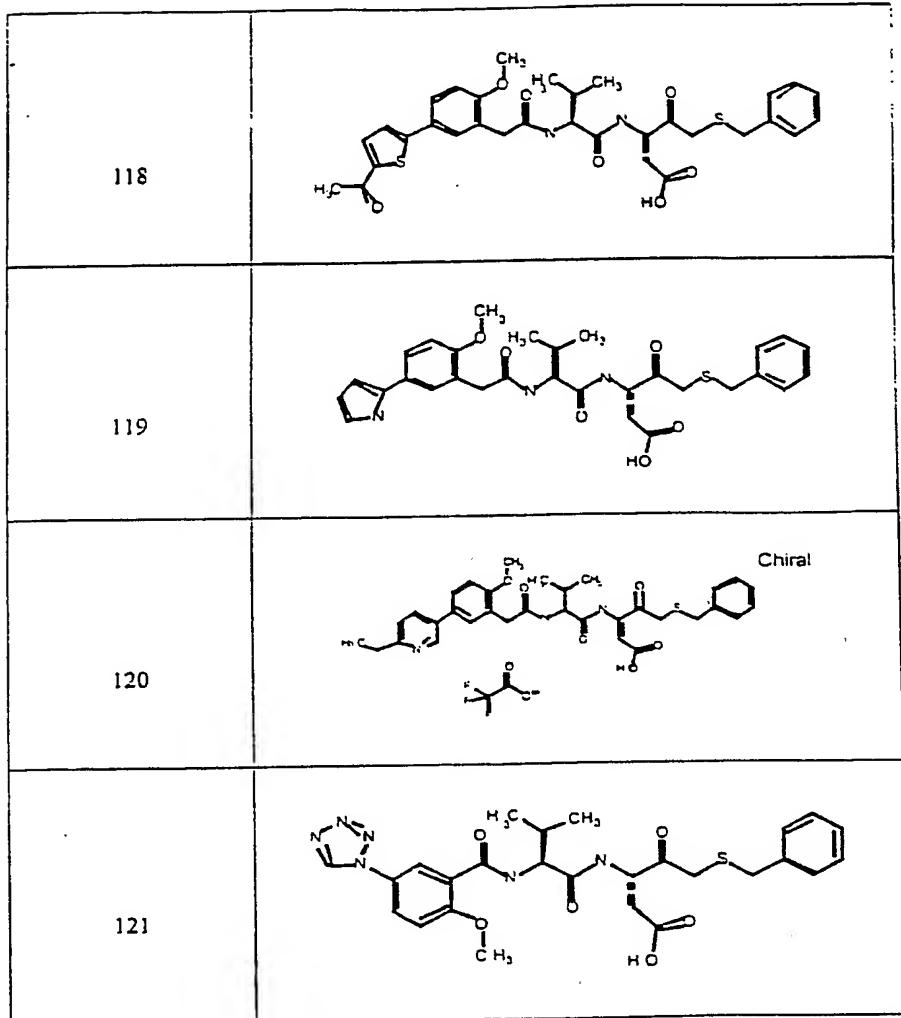


Fig. 2-2(k)

44/206

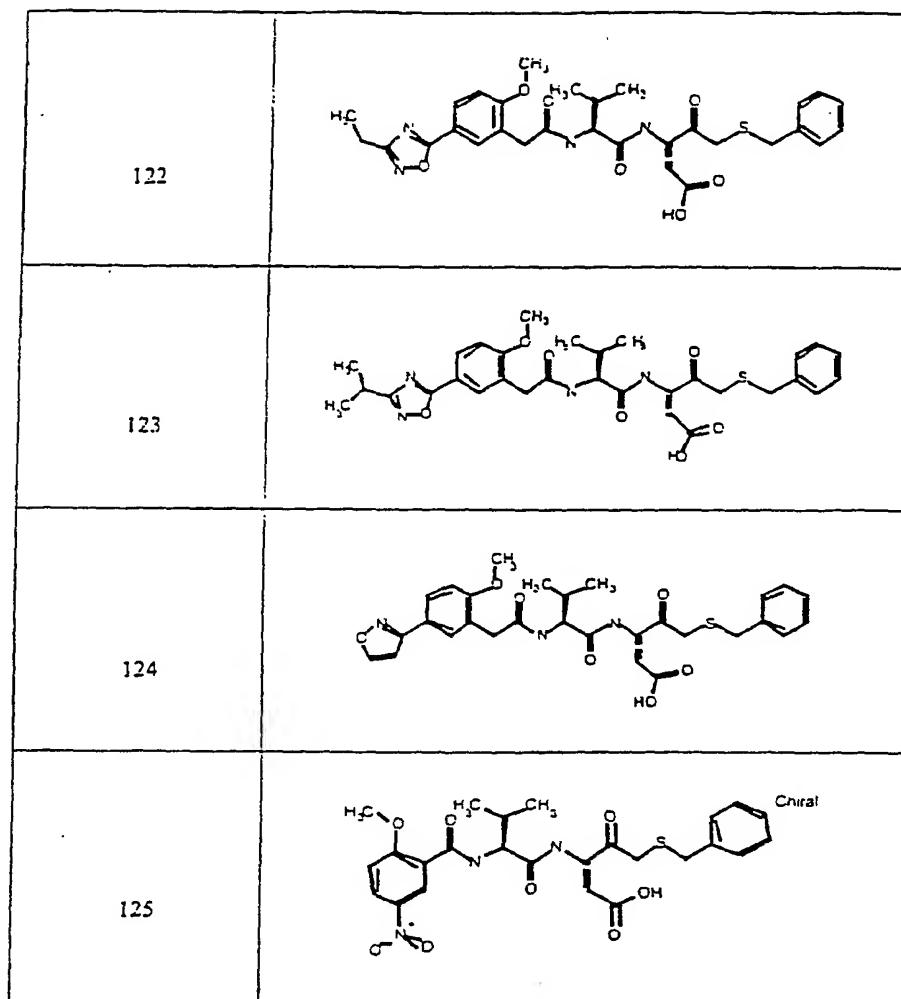


Fig. 2-2(l)

45/206

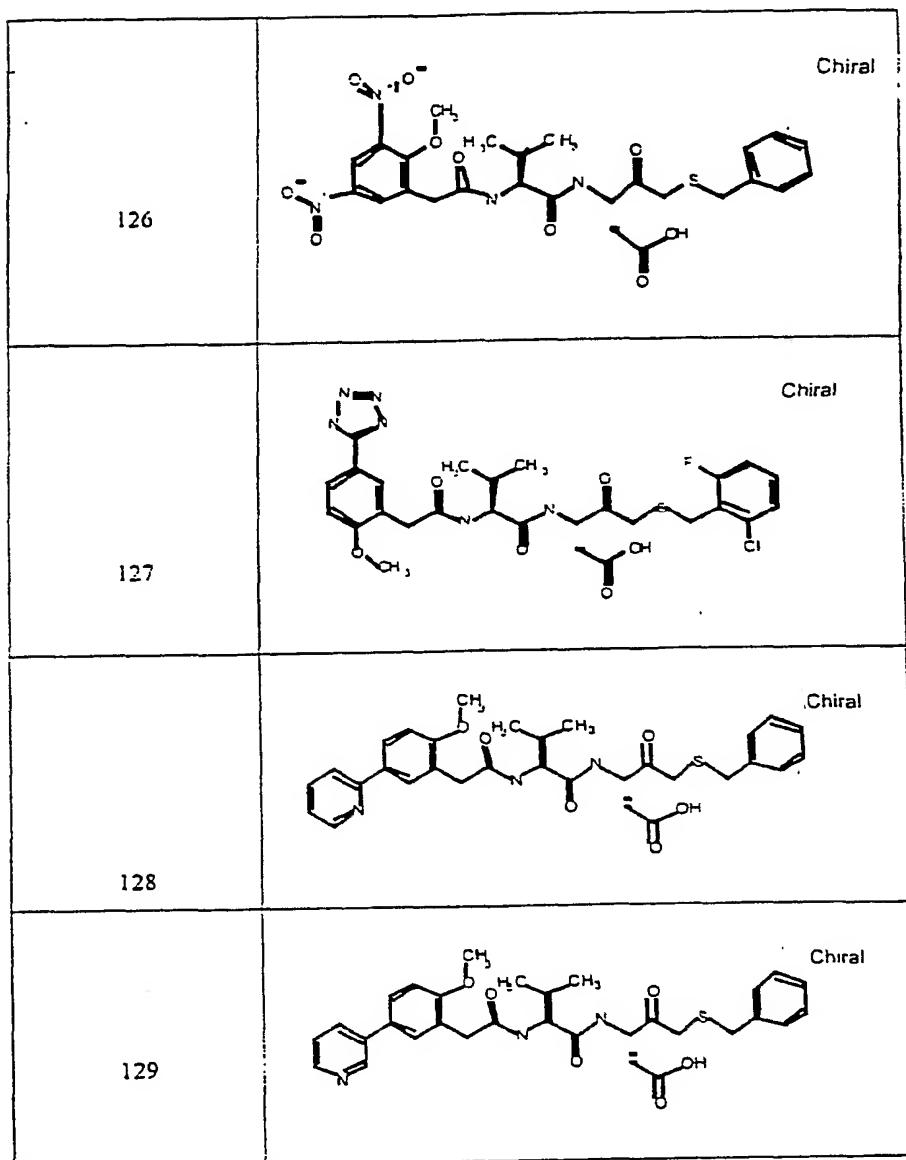


Fig. 2-2(m)

46/206

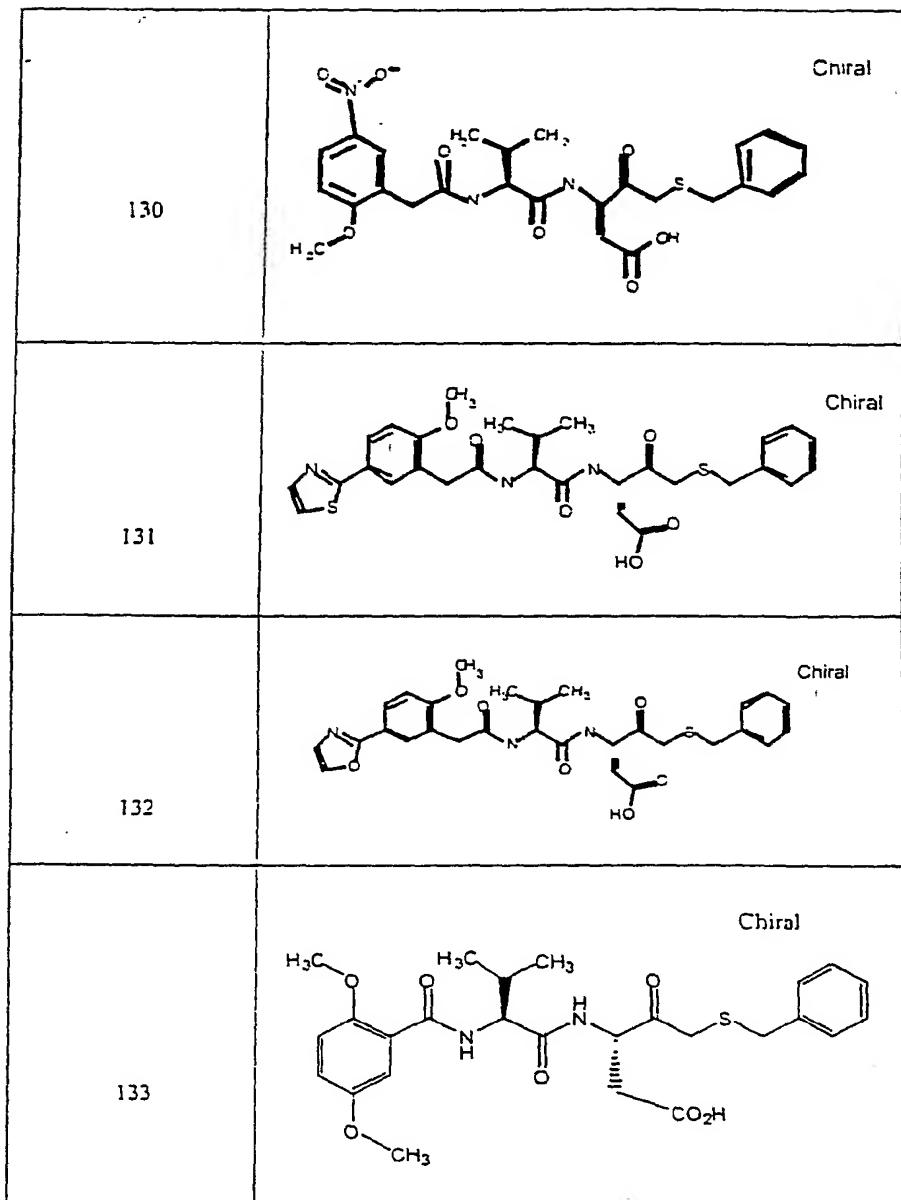


Fig. 2-2(n)

47/206

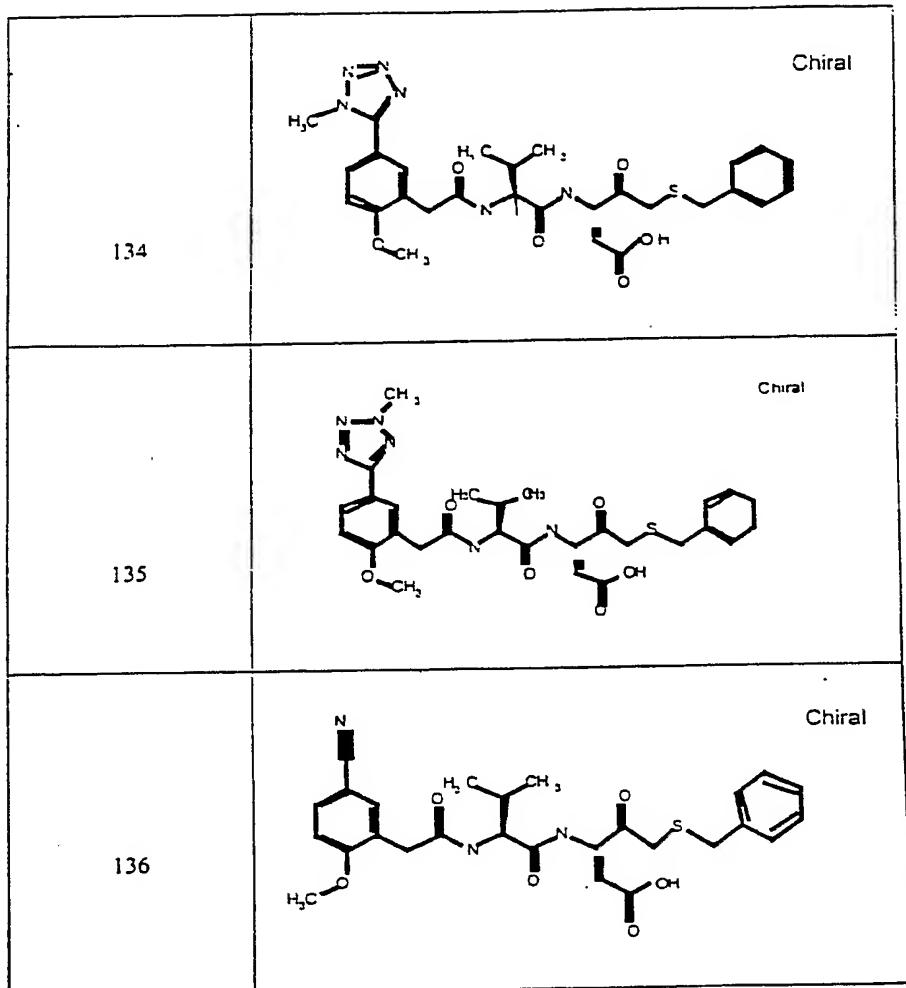


Fig. 2-2(o)

48/206

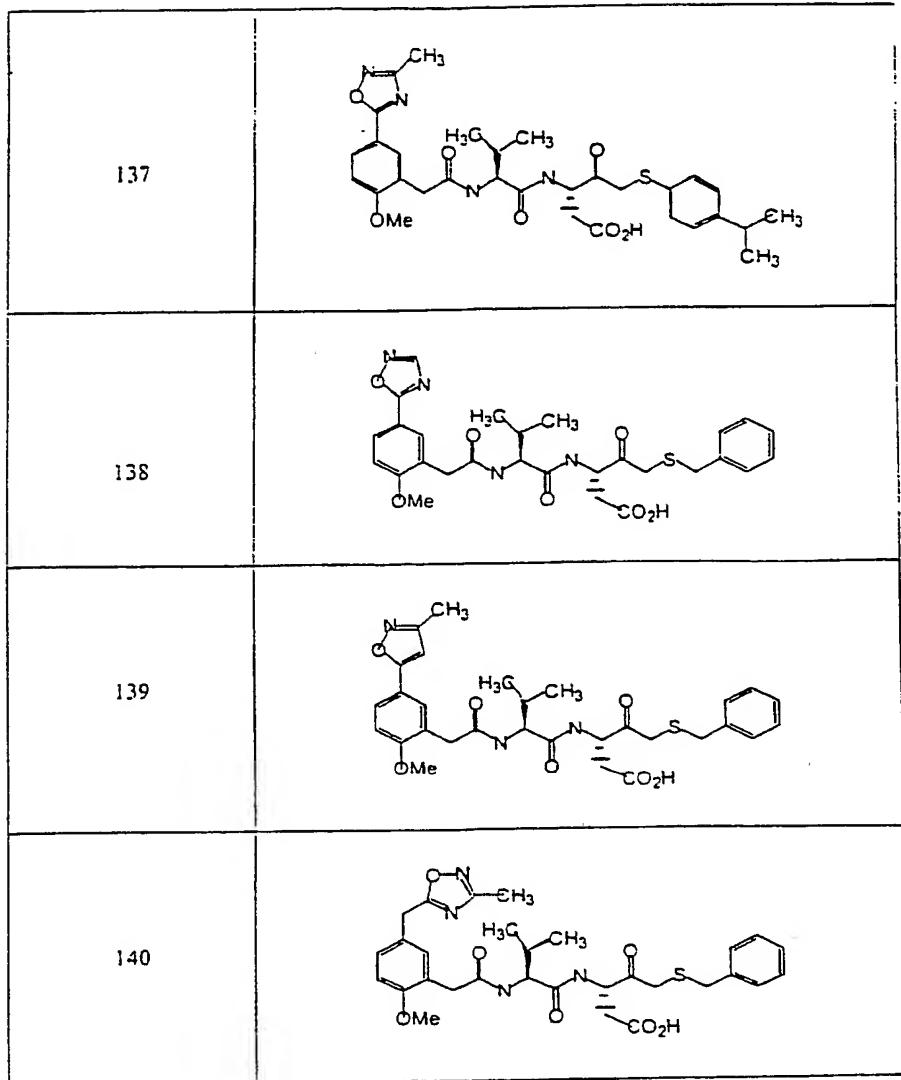


Fig. 2-2(p)

49/206

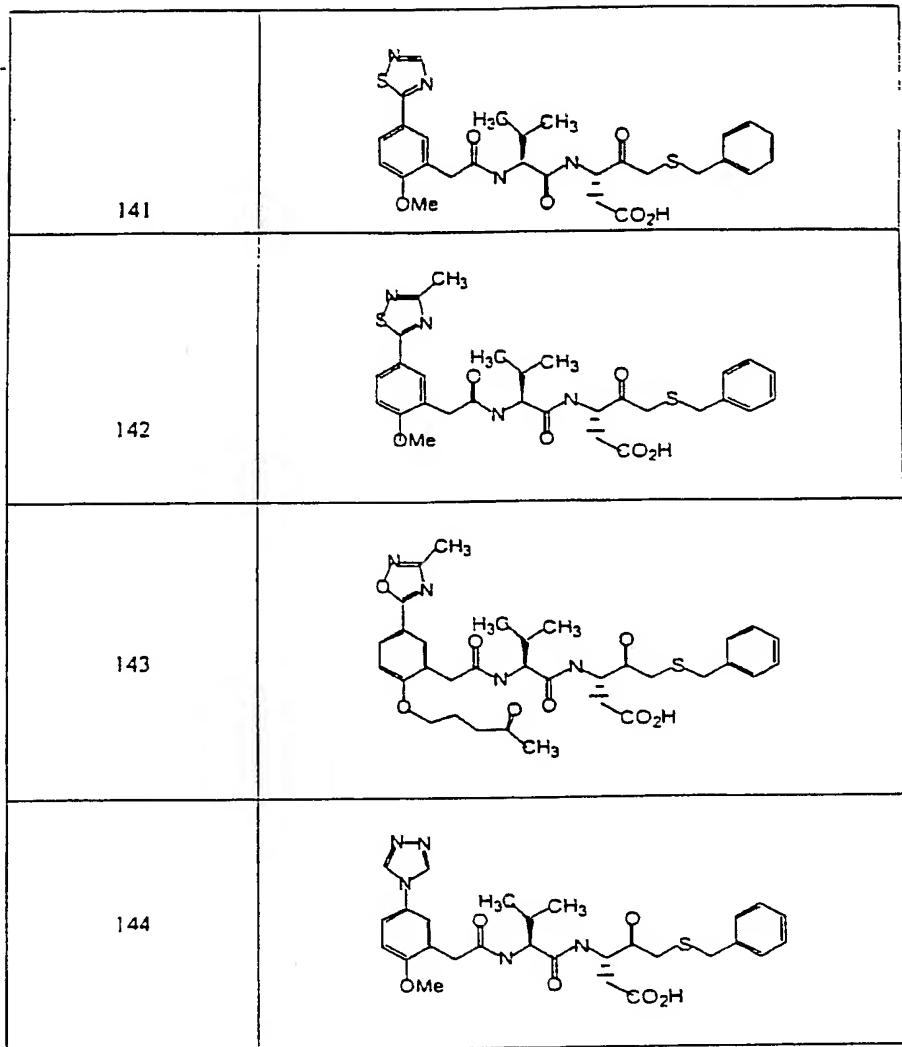


Fig. 2-2(q)

50/206

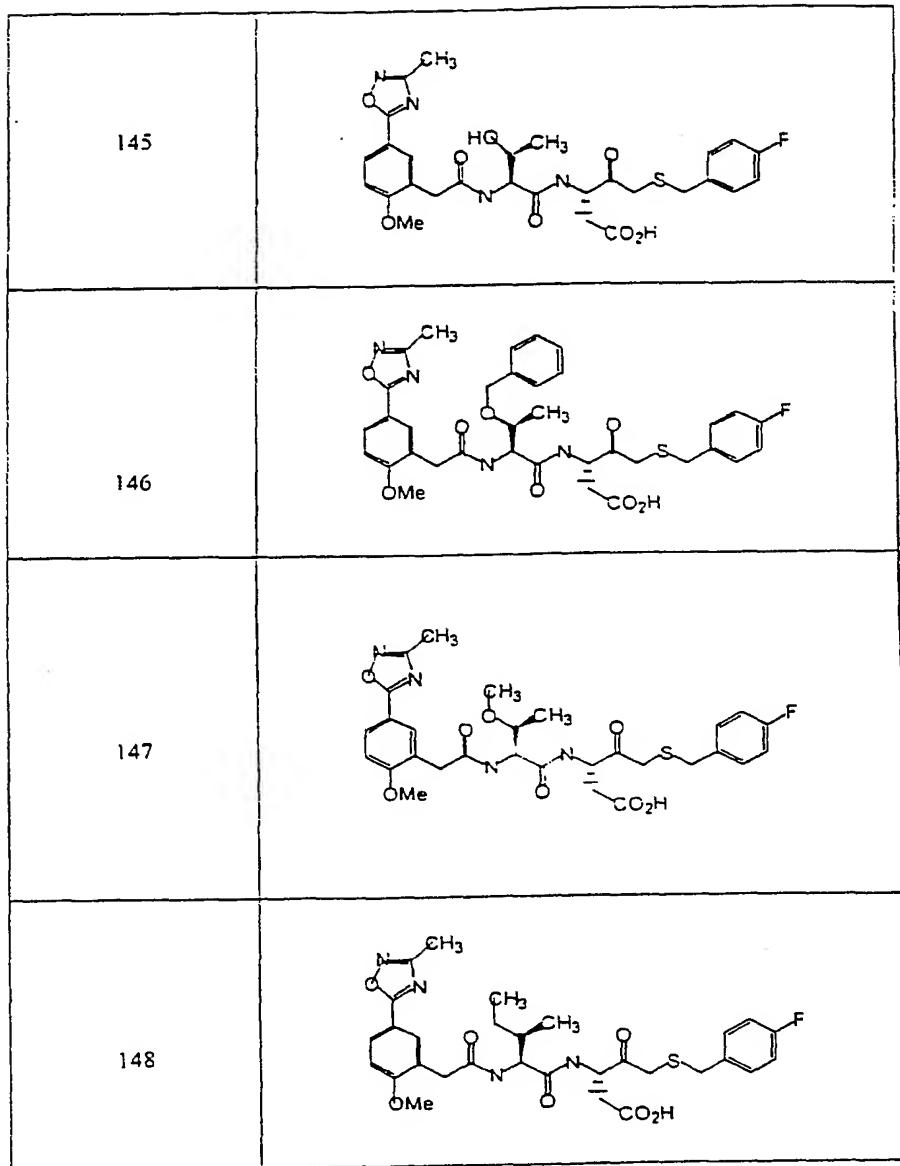


Fig. 2-2(r)

51/206

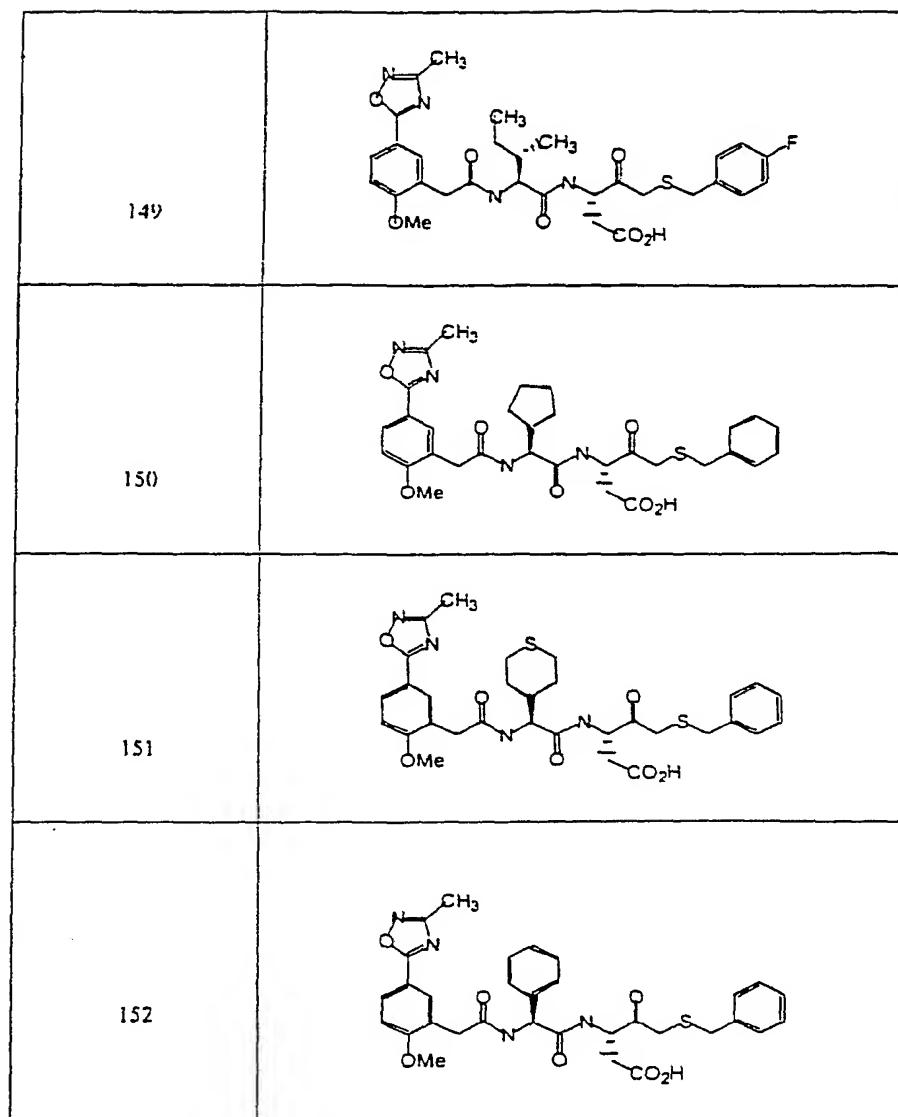
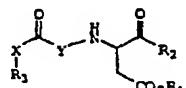


Fig. 2-2(s)

1. A compound having the Formula I:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

R₃ is an alkyl, saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted;

X is O, S, NR₄ or (CR₄R₅)_n, where R₄ and R₅ are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; or

X is NR₄, and R₃ and R₄ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted; or

X is CR₄R₅, and R₃ and R₄ are taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached to form a saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or oxygen-containing heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted; and

Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid;

provided that when X is O, then R₃ is not unsubstituted benzyl or *t*-butyl; and when X is CH₂, then R₃ is not hydrogen.

Fig. 3(a)

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxyethyl.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, phosphinyloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

4. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclobexylglycine.

5. The compound of claim 1, wherein:
R₃ is optionally substituted alkyl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl; and
X is O, S, NR₄ or (CR₂R₅)_n, wherein R₄ and R₅ are independently hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is O, NH or CH₂.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, carboxy, halogen, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic group, aryl or heteroaryl.

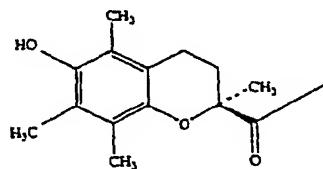
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃ is optionally substituted benzyl.

Fig. 3(b)

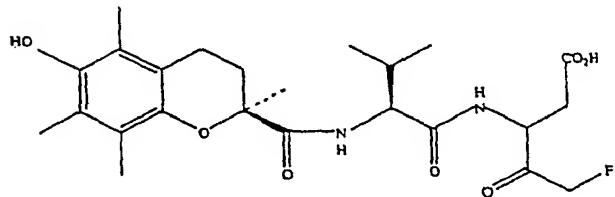
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃ is optionally substituted pyridylimethyl.

11. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃-X-C(O)- is an antioxidant group.

12. The compound of claim 11, wherein said antioxidant group is



13. The compound of claim 12, wherein said compound is

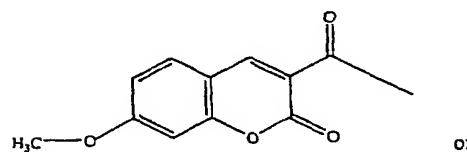
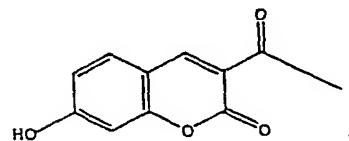
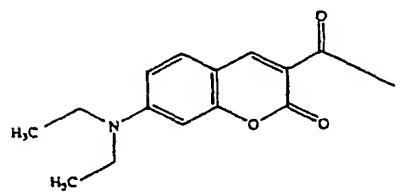
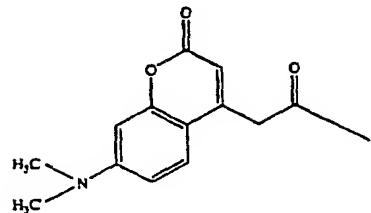


14. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃-X-C(O)- is a fluorescent group.

Fig. 3(c)

55/206

15. The compound of claim 14, wherein said fluorescent group is



or

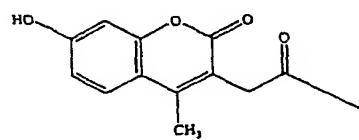


Fig. 3(d)

56/206

16. The compound of claim 14, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of

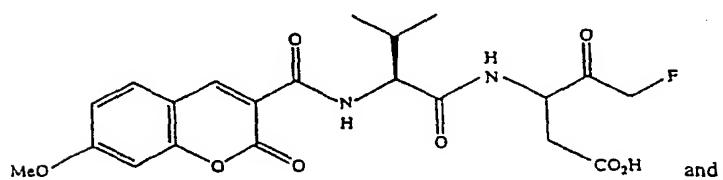
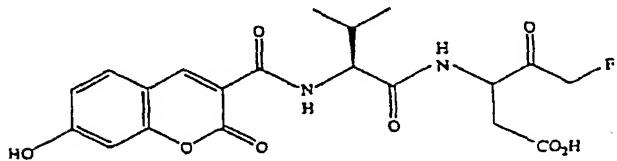
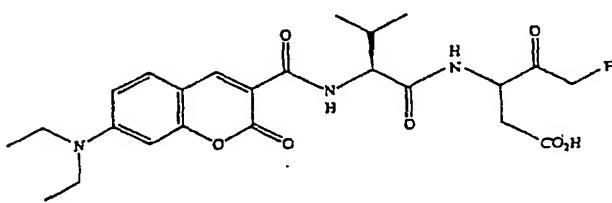
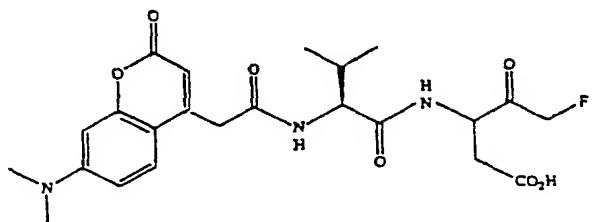
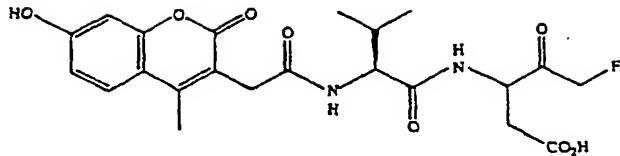
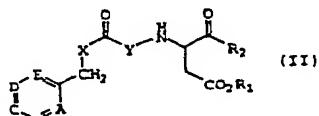


Fig. 3(e)



17. A compound having the Formula II:



5

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof wherein:

R1 is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R2 is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

10 X is O, S, NR4 or (CR4R5)n, wherein R4 and R5 are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid;

A is CR6 or nitrogen;

15 B is CR7 or nitrogen;

C is CR8 or nitrogen;

D is CR9 or nitrogen;

E is CR10 or nitrogen; provided that not more than three of A, B, C, D and E are nitrogen; and R6-R10 independently are hydrogen, halo, C1-C6 haloalkyl,

20 C6-C10 aryl, C4-C7 cycloalkyl, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-C6 alkenyl, C2-C6 alkynyl, C6-C10 aryl(C1-C6)alkyl, C6-C10 aryl(C2-C6)alkenyl, C6-C10 aryl(C2-C6)alkynyl, C1-C6 hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, C1-C6 acylamino, hydroxy, C1-C6 acyloxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

Fig. 3(f)

one of R₆ and R₇, or R₇ and R₈, or R₈ and R₉, or R₉ and R₁₀ are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle, selected from the group consisting of —OCH₂O—, —OCF₂O—, —(CH₂)₃—, —(CH₂)₂—, —OCH₂CH₂O—, —CH₂N(R₁₃)CH₂—, —CH₂CH₂N(R₁₃)CH₂—, —CH₂N(R₁₃)CH₂CH₂—, —N(R₁₃)—CH=CH—, —CH=CH—N(R₁₃)—, —O—CH=CH—, —CH=CH—O—, —S—CH=CH—, —CH=CH—S—, —N=CH—CH=CH—, —CH=N—CH=CH—, —CH=CH—N=CH—, —CH=CH—CH=N—, —N=CH—CH=N—, and —CH=CH—CH=CH—; wherein R₁₃ is hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

provided that when X is O, A is CR₆, B is CR₇, C is CR₈, D is CR₉ and E is CR₁₀, then at least one of the R₆-R₁₀ is not hydrogen.

18. The compound of claim 17, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, phosphinyloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

19. The compound of claim 17, wherein R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxyethyl.

20. The compound of claim 17, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclohexylglycine.

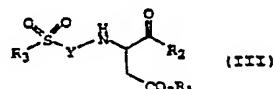
21. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is O, A is CR₆, B is CR₇, C is CR₈, D is CR₉, and E is CR₁₀.

22. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is O, and one of A, B, C, D or E is nitrogen.

Fig. 3(g)

23. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is CH₂, A is CR₆, B is CR₇, C is CR₈, D is CR₉ and E is CR₁₀.

24. A compound having the Formula III:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:
 R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;
 R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;
 R₃ is an alkyl, saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted; and
 Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxyethyl.

26. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, phosphinyloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

27. The compound of claim 24, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclohexylglycine.

Fig. 3(h)

60/206

28. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl.

29. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, carboxy, halogen C_{1-C₇}, cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic group, aryl or heteroaryl.

30. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is methylphenyl or dimethylaminonaphthyl.

31. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Phenethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Cyclohexylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Methoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Ethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Isopropylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
3-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
4-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
Phenylacetyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Nitrobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,5-Dimethylbenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,5-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,5-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,6-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,

Fig. 3(i)

2,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,4-Dimethylbenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Ethylbenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Bromobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Fluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Cyclopentylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Trifluoromethylbenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Phenylpropionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Benzylaminocarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Phenylpropyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,4-Difluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,4-Difluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Morpholinocarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Pyridylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Pyridylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,6-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-DCB-methylketone,
Isobutoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Benzyl-glutaryl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Glutaryl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Fluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Fluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Methylbenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Chloro-4-fluorobenzylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk, and
2-Naphthylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk.

32. The compound of claim 24, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

p-Toluenesulfonyl-Val-Asp-fmk, and
p-Toluenesulfonyl-Phe-Asp-fmk.

Fig. 3(j)

62/206

Table 1

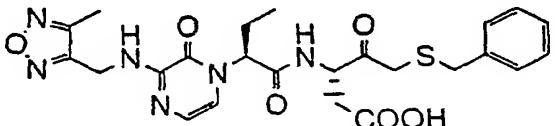
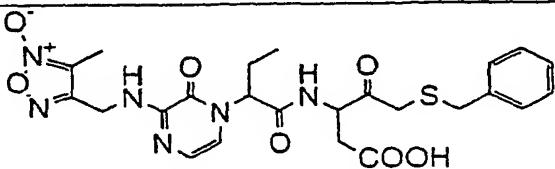
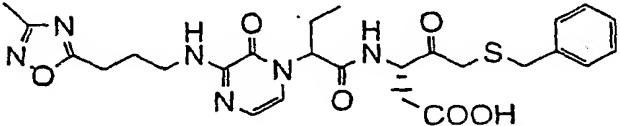
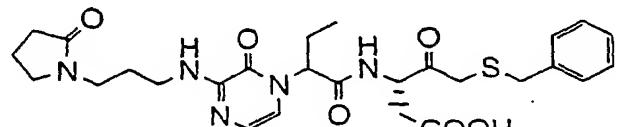
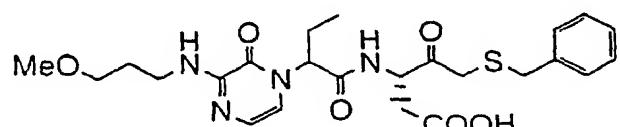
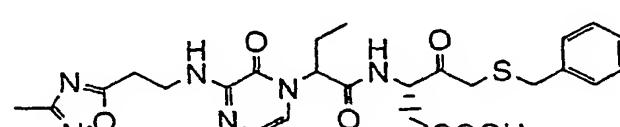
Compound Number	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

Fig. 4(a)

63/206

7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	

Fig. 4(b)

64/206

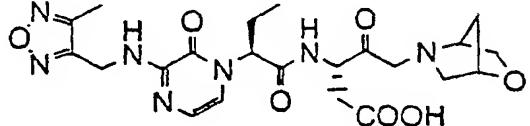
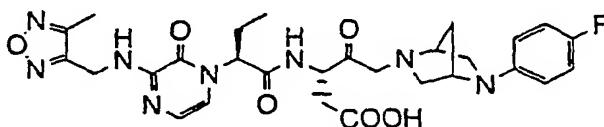
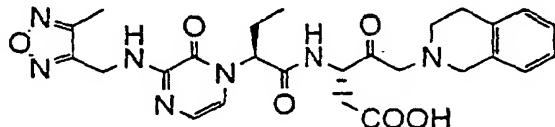
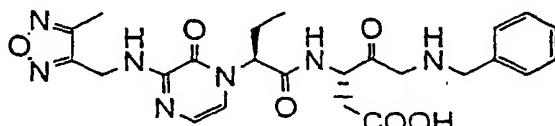
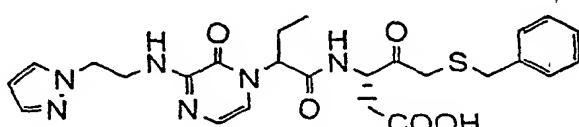
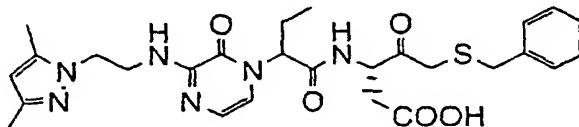
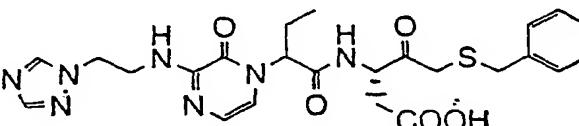
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

Fig. 4(c)

65/206

21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	

Fig. 4(d)

66/206

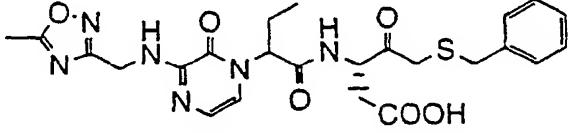
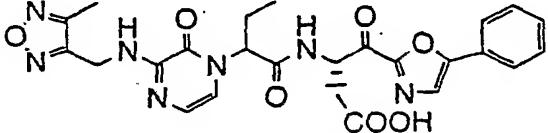
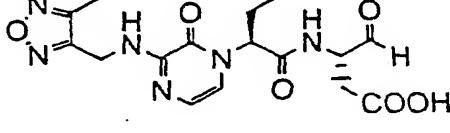
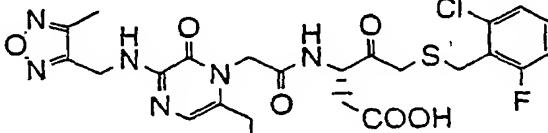
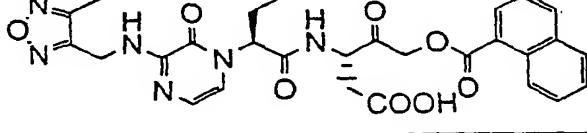
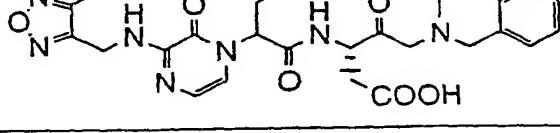
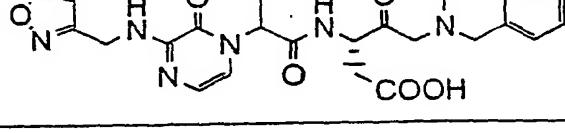
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	

Fig. 4(e)

67/206

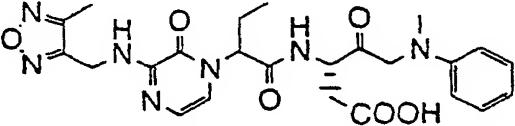
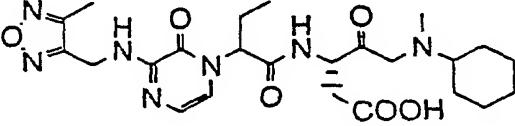
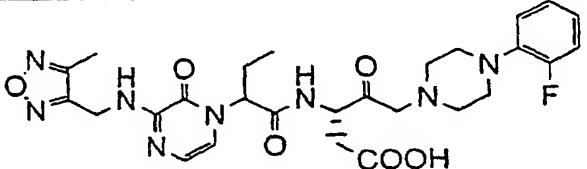
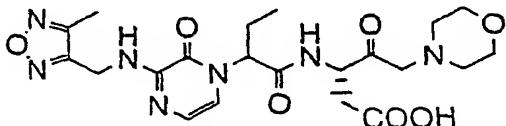
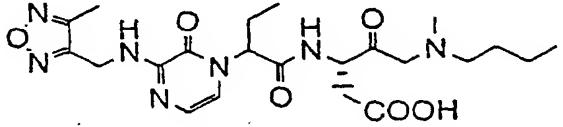
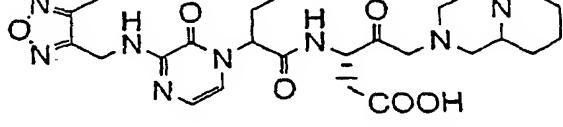
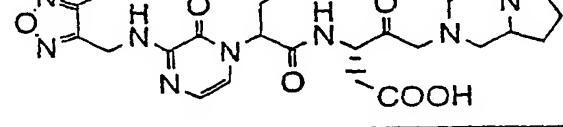
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	

Fig. 4(f)

68/206

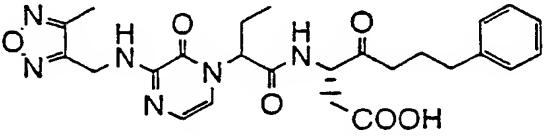
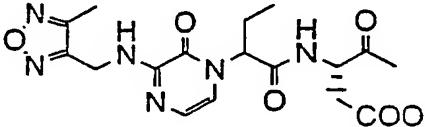
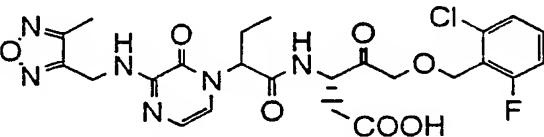
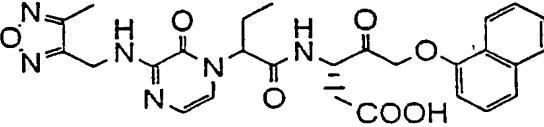
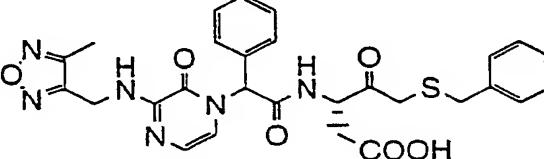
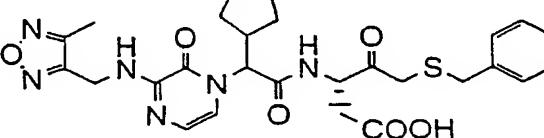
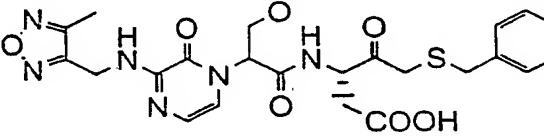
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	

Fig. 4(g)

69/206

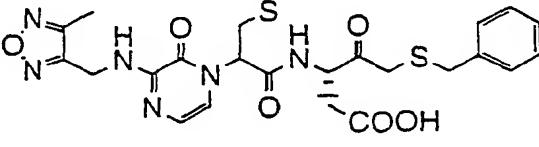
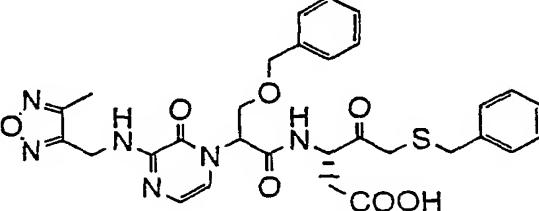
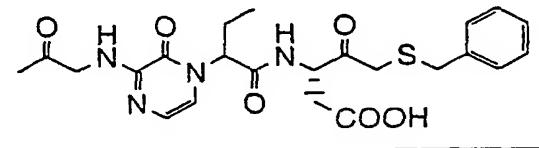
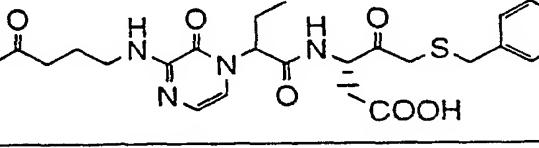
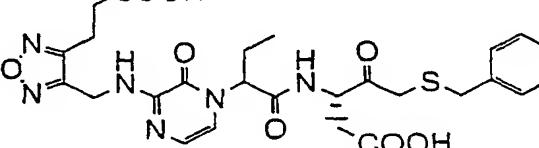
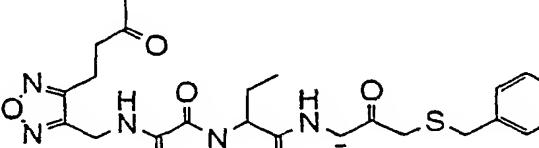
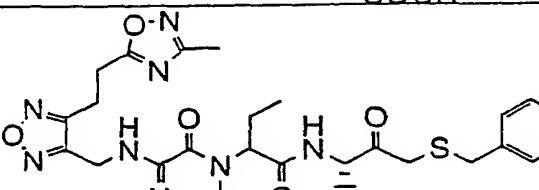
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	

Fig. 4(h)

70/206

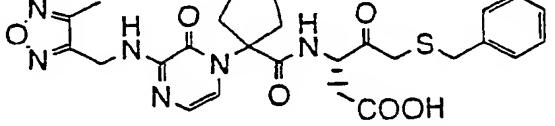
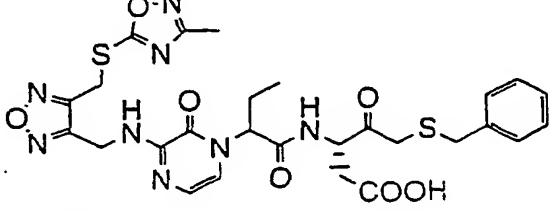
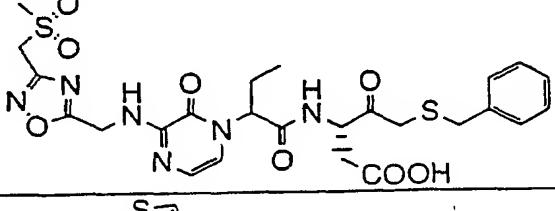
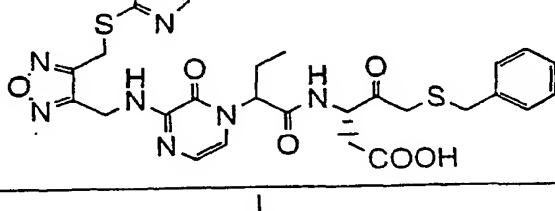
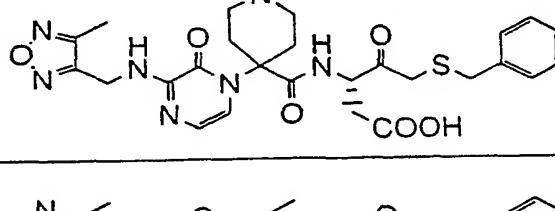
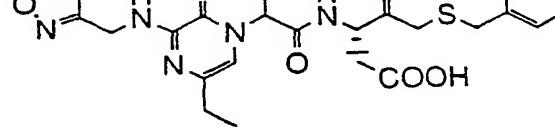
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	

Fig. 4(i)

71/206

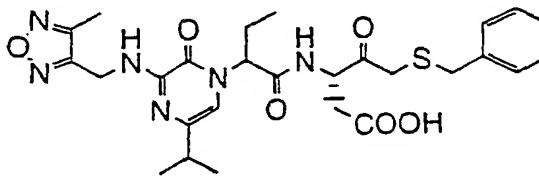
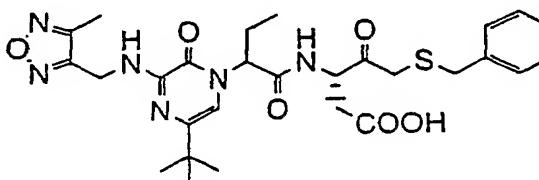
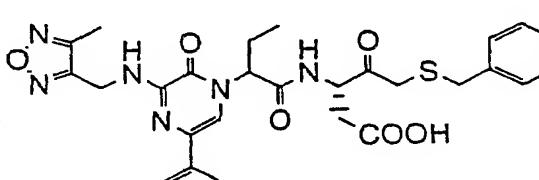
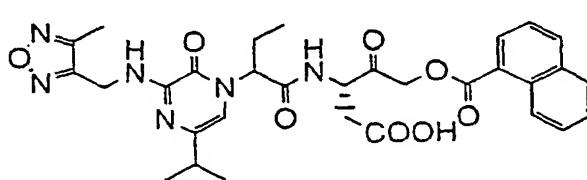
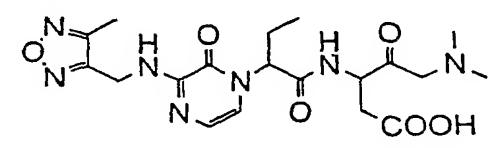
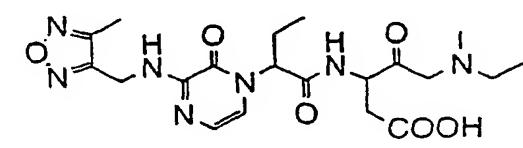
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	

Fig. 4(j)

72/206

68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
75	

Fig. 4(k)

73/206

76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	

Fig. 4(l)

74/206

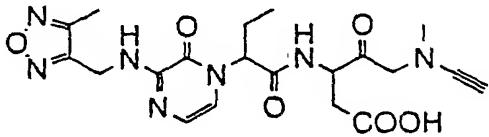
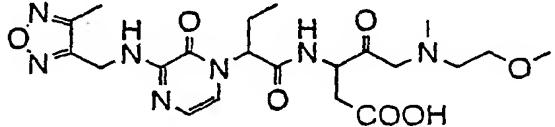
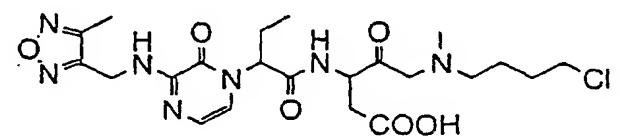
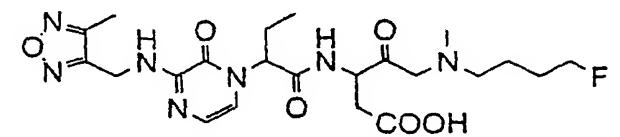
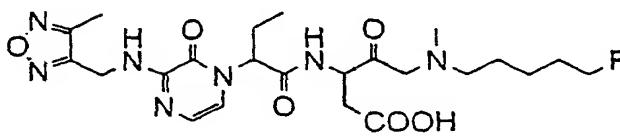
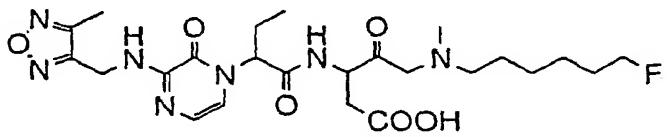
83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	

Fig. 4(m)

75/206

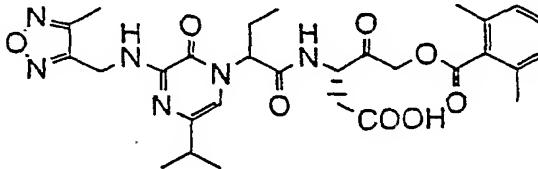
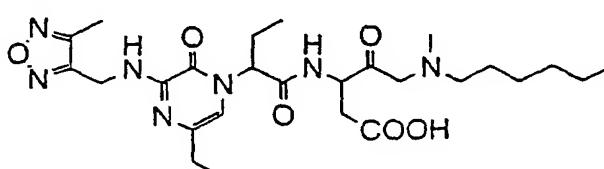
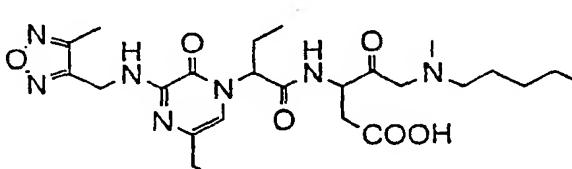
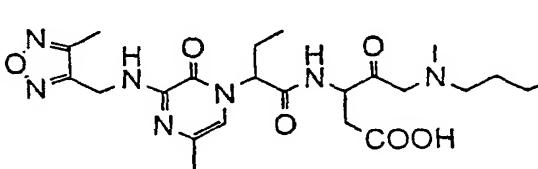
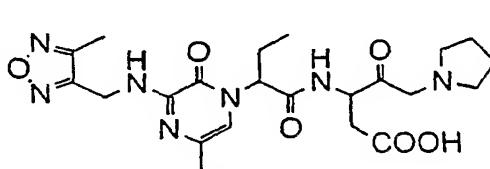
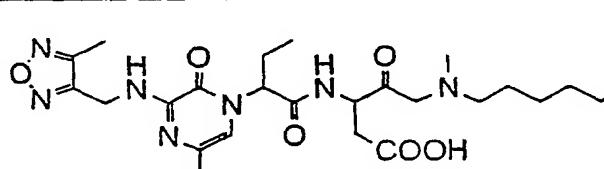
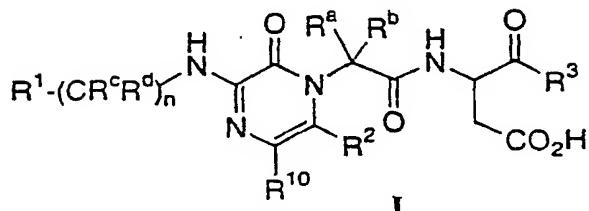
89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	

Fig. 4(n)

1. A compound represented by formula I:



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, N-oxide or hydrate thereof wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:

10 OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, NH₂, NHC₁₋₆alkyl, N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, C₁₋₆ alkylC(O), C₁₋₆ alkylS(O)_y, Aryl-S(O)_y, HET- S(O)_y, wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, , Aryl-C(O) and HET-C(O),

the alkyl and alkyl portions of which being optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄-acyl;

15

Aryl represents a C₆₋₁₄aromatic 1-3 ring system optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl, OC₁₋₆ alkyl, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CF₃, CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

20

Aryl¹ represents a C₆₋₁₄ membered aromatic ring system having 1-3 rings and optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂ , CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

25

HET represents a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

FIG.4(o)

77/206

R^a and R^b independently represent a member selected from the group consisting of: H, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by 1-3 of halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵, or in the alternative, R^a and R^b are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic 4-7 membered ring, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₅alkyl, Aryl and Aryl-C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl;

10 R⁵ is H, C₁₋₄alkyl or C₁₋₄acyl;

RC and RD each independently represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl and Aryl, or in the alternative, RC and RD are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic ring of 3-7 members, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

n is an integer from 0-6 inclusive;

20 R² represents H, halo or C₁₋₆alkyl;

R³ represents H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOC(O)R⁷ or C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

25 R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl and the alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl;

R⁷ represents C₁₋₈alkyl, Aryl or HET;

R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋

30 C₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂RC and C(O)N(RC)₂,

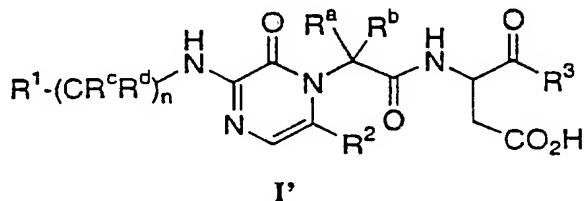
FIG.4(p)

78/206

said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹, and

R¹⁰ represents H, C₁₋₂₀alkyl, aryl or HET, with aryl and HET as 5 previously described.

2. A compound represented by formula I':



10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, N-oxide or hydrate thereof wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:

OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, NH₂, NHC₁₋₆alkyl, N(C₁₋₆alkyl)₂, 15 C₁₋₆alkylC(O), C₁₋₆alkylS(O)_y, Aryl-S(O)_y, HET-S(O)_y, wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, , Aryl-C(O) and HET-C(O),

the alkyl and alkyl portions of which being optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄-acyl;

20 Aryl represents a C₆₋₁₄aromatic 1-3 ring system optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, OC₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CF₃, CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

25 Aryl¹ represents a C₆₋₁₄membered aromatic ring system having 1-3 rings and optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl;

30 HET represents a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and

FIG.4(q)

79/206

optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

5 R^a and R^b independently represent a member selected from the group consisting of: H, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by 1-3 of halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵,

or in the alternative, R^a and R^b are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic 4-7 membered ring, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

10

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₅alkyl, Aryl and Aryl-C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl;

R⁵ is H or C₁₋₄alkyl;

15

R^c and R^d each independently represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl and Aryl, or in the alternative, R^c and R^d are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic ring of 3-7 members, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

20

n is an integer from 0-6 inclusive;

R² represents H, halo or C₁₋₆alkyl;

25

R³ represents H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOC(O)R⁷ or C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

30

R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl and the alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl;

R⁷ represents C₁₋₈alkyl, Aryl or HET;

R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and

FIG.4(r)

80/206

represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁-alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

5 said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

3. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R¹ represents HET or Aryl,

10 said HET representing a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring or ring system, containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁-alkyl C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl, and

15 said Aryl being selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl', HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl.

4. A compound in accordance with claim 3 wherein R¹ represents HET optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl.

5. A compound in accordance with claim 4 wherein R¹ represents HET substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl.

25 6. A compound in accordance with claim 5 wherein R¹ represents HET selected from the group consisting of: pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, oxathiazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2-diazolyl, 1,2,3- and 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,4- and 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-and 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, thienyl, azepinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy.

FIG.4(s)

81/206

7. A compound in accordance with claim 3 wherein R¹represents Aryl, said Aryl being phenyl optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl.

5

8. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R^c and R^d represent H, and n is an integer of from 0-3 inclusive.

9. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein
10 R^a and R^b independently represent H or C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted with halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ or C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵.

10. A compound in accordance with claim 9 wherein one of R^a and
15 R^b represents H and the other represents C₁₋₆alkyl.

11. A compound in accordance with claim 10 wherein one of R^a and R^b represents H and the other represents ethyl.

20 12. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² represents H or halo.

13. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein:
R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶,
25 and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl; and
30 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O,

FIG.4(t)

82/206

S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁-alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

14. A compound in accordance with claim 13 wherein:

R³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

10 R⁶ represents Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl; and

15 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl,

20 HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

15. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein:

25 R¹ represents HET or Aryl, said HET representing a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring or ring system, containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl, and said Aryl being selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and being optionally substituted with 30 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

R^c and R^d represent H, and n is an integer of from 0-3 inclusive;

FIG.4(u)

83/206

R^a and R^b independently represent H or C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted with halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ or C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

5 R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

10 R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl; and

15 15 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂R^C and C(O)N(R^C)₂,

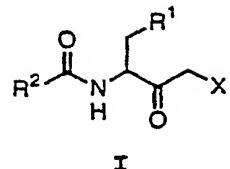
20 20 said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl. Within this subset, all other variables are as originally defined.

16. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein n represents 1-6.

FIG.4(v)

84/206

1. A compound of formula



wherein X is F or Cl;

R¹ is COOH, COO(alkyl), or an isostere thereof; andR² is an aryl group.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of the following features: (a) X is F; (b) R¹ is COOH; and/or (c) R² is an optionally substituted group selected from phenyl, naphthyl, or a five, six, nine or ten membered heteroaryl having one or two heteroatoms.

3. The compound of claim 2 having the following features: (a) X is F; (b) R¹ is COOH; and (c) R² is an optionally substituted group selected from phenyl, naphthyl, or five, six, nine or ten membered heteroaryl having one or two heteroatoms.

Fig. 5(a)

85/206

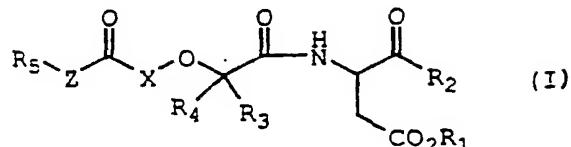
1	3-Benzoylamino-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
2	5-Fluoro-3-(3-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	5-Fluoro-3-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	3-(2-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	3-(3-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	3-(4-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
7	3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
8	3-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
9	5-Fluoro-3-(2-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
10	5-Fluoro-3-(3-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
11	5-Fluoro-3-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
12	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-pentanoic acid
13	5-Fluoro-3-(4-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
14	3-(Biphenyl-3-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
15	3-(Biphenyl-4-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
16	5-Fluoro-3-(3-methoxybenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
17	5-Fluoro-3-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
18	2-(3-Acetylaminobenzoylamino)-4-fluoro-3-oxo-butyric acid
19	3-(3-Cyanobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
20	3-(4-Cyano benzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
21	5-Fluoro-3-(3-iodo-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
22	5-Fluoro-3-(naphthyl-1-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
23	5-Fluoro-3-(naphthyl-2-carboxamido]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
24	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(pyridyl-4-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetate salt
25	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(pyridyl-3-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetate salt
26	5-Fluoro-3-(furyl-3-carboxamido-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
27	5-Fluoro-3-(1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 5(b)

28	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thienyl-2-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
29	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thienyl-3-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
30	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thiazolyl-2-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
31	5-Fluoro-3-(1 <i>H</i> -indolyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	3-(3-Carboxybenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
33	3-(4-Methylaminobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
34	5-Fluoro-3-(5-phenyl-furyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
35	3-(3-Benzylxybenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
36	3-(3-(2-Phenylethoxy)benzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
37	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(3-phenoxybenzoylamino)-pentanoic acid
38	5-Fluoro-3-(1-naphthylacetamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
39	3-Benzoylamino-5-chloro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 5(c)

1. A compound having the Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ independently are hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl;

R₅ is an optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

Z is O, S, NR₈, or (CR₉R₁₀)_n, where R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ independently are hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

X is a peptide of 1-2 amino acids or a bond.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R₃ and R₄ independently are hydrogen, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or C₁₋₁₀ alkyl substituted by one or more hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl groups; and R₅ is an optionally substituted alkyl, C_{4-C}, cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl group.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₁ is H, Me, Et or acetoxyethyl.

Fig. 6(a)

88/206

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, heteroaryloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is a bond.

6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Z is O, S, NH or CH₂.

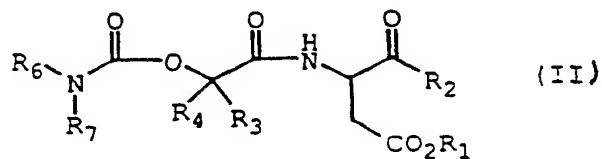
7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl.

8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl.

9. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₅ is optionally substituted benzyl.

10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₅ is optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl.

11. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the Formula II:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof wherein

Fig. 6(b)

R₆ and R₇ independently are hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, C₁-C₇ cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, aryl, heteroaryl, or R₆ and R₇ are combined together with the nitrogen to form a heterocycle.

12. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, heteroaryloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

13. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₁ is H, Me, Et or acetoxymethyl.

14. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl.

15. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl.

16. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₆ is hydrogen and R₇ is optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or benzyl.

17. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₆ is hydrogen and R₇ is an optionally substituted alkyl.

18. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,

1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-benzylcarbamate,

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-benzylcarbamate,

Fig. 6(c)

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,5-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DCB)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DCB)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂PTP)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂PTP)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DPP)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DPP)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2-methyl-1-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)carbamate, and
Z-Valine 2-methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl ester.

19. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(3-fluorophenyl)carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(4-fluorophenyl)carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)carbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)carbamate,
1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)-2-propenyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-(4-Imidazolyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Phenyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
3-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
1-Phenyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
1-(2-Chlorophenyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,

Fig. 6(d)

91/206

1-Cyclohexyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Chloro-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate, and
2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate.

Fig. 6(e)

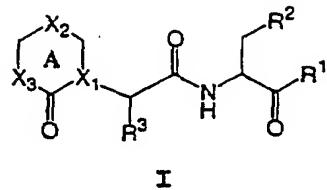
1	S-1-(Cabomyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)ethyl N-Phenylcarbamate
2	2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
3	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
4	S-1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)ethyl N-Benzylcarbamate
5	2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Benzylcarbamate
6	S-2-Methyl-1-(cabomyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Benzylcarbamate
7	S,S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2-Methyl-1-methoxycarbonylpropyl)-carbamate
8	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ DCB)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
9	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(3 Fluorophenyl)carbamate
10	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(4 Fluorophenyl)carbamate
11	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)carbamate
12	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(4 Phenoxyphenyl)carbamate
13	S-1-Cyclohexyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)methyl N-Phenylcarbamate
14	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)carbamate
15	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)carbamate
16	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)carbamate
17	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ PTP)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate

Asp: Aspartic acid

Fig. 6(f)

93/206

1. A compound of the formula (I):



where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;
 R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;
 R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;
 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
 R^3 is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched alkyl;
 Ring A contains zero to two double bonds, and is optionally fused to a saturated or unsaturated five to seven membered ring containing zero to three heteroatoms;
 X_1 and X_3 in Ring A are independently selected from nitrogen or carbon, and X_2 is selected from a valence bond, oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen or carbon, wherein any X with suitable valence may bear a substituent; each carbon with suitable valence in Ring A, including the fused ring if present, is independently substituted by hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR,

Fig. 7(a)

94/206

$\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, NHCOR , NHCONHR , $\text{NHCON}(\text{R})_2$, NRCOR , NHCO_2R , CO_2R , CO_2H , COR , CONHR , $\text{CON}(\text{R})_2$, $\text{S(O)}_2\text{R}$, SONH_2 , S(O)R , SO_2NHR , $\text{NHS(O)}_2\text{R}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, $=\text{NNHR}$, $=\text{NNR}_2$, $=\text{N-OR}$, $=\text{NNHCOR}$, $=\text{NNHCO}_2\text{R}$, $=\text{NNHSO}_2\text{R}$, or $=\text{NR}$;

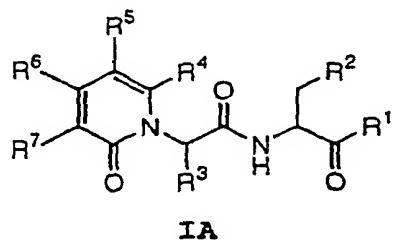
each substitutable nitrogen in Ring A is substituted by hydrogen, R, COR, S(O)₂R, or CO₂R; provided that when X₃ is a carbon, a substituent on X₃ is attached by an atom other than nitrogen; and further provided that at least one X in Ring A is a nitrogen.

2. The compound of claim 1 where R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or carboxylic acid isoster.

3. The compound of claim 2 where R¹ is CH₂Y and Y is F, OR, SR, or -OC=O(R).

4. The compound of claim 3 where R³ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl.

5. A compound of formula IA:



where R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, -CH₂Y; R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic

Fig. 7(b)

95/206

heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group, -OR, -SR, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from R or OR; R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

each of R^4-R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$; and

R^7 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, or SO_2NHR .

6. The compound of claim 5 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl, each of R^4-R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, R, phenyl or substituted phenyl; and R^7 is hydrogen, R, phenyl or substituted phenyl.

7. A compound of formula IB:

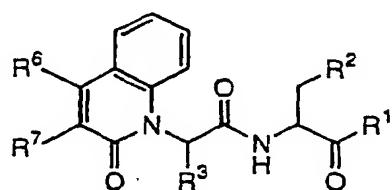


Fig. 7(c)

96/206

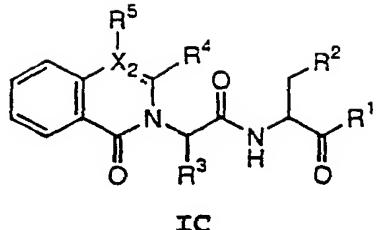
where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;
R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group,
an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl
group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic
heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic
heterocyclic group;
Y is an electronegative leaving group or -OR, -SR,
 $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;
 R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from R or OR;
 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres
thereof;
 R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched
alkyl;
 R^6 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl,
substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$,
 $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR,
 $CONHR$, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or
 $NHS(O)_2R$; and
 R^7 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl,
substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR,
 $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, or SO_2NHR .

8. The compound of claim 7 where R^1 is CH_2Y and
Y is F, -OR, -SR, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters,
amides or isosters thereof; and R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3}
alkyl, R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen.

9. A compound of formula IC:

Fig. 7(d)

97/206



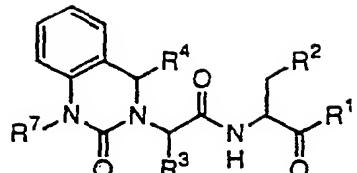
where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;
 R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;
 R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;
 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
 R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;
 R^4 and R^5 are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , $NHS(O)_2R$, =O, =S, =NNHR, =NNR₂, =N-OR, =NNHCOR, =NNHCO₂R, =NNHSO₂R, or =NR.

10. The compound of claim 9 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl; R^4 is hydrogen; and R^5 is hydrogen when X_2 is nitrogen or carbon.

11. A compound of formula **ID**:

Fig. 7(e)

98/206



ID

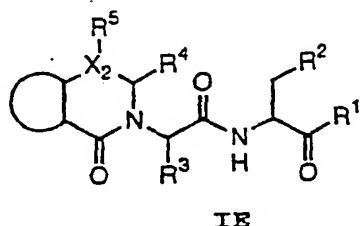
where R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, -CH₂Y;
 R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group or -OR, -SR,
 -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R⁸)(R⁹);
 R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from R or OR;
 R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
 R³ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched alkyl;
 R⁴ is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO₂, CN, NH₂, NHR, N(R)₂, NHCOR, NHCONHR, NHCON(R)₂, NRCOR, NHCO₂R, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, SO₂NHR, or NHS(O)₂R;
 R⁷ is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, or SO₂NHR.

12. The compound of claim 11 where R¹ is CH₂Y, and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or -OC=O(R); R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R³ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl; R⁴ is hydrogen and R⁷ is aralkyl.

Fig. 7(f)

99/206

13. A compound of formula IE:



where R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, -CH₂Y;
 R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group,
 an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl
 group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic
 heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic
 heterocyclic group;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group or -OR, -SR,
 -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R⁸)(R⁹);
 R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from R or OR;
 R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters or isosteres thereof;
 R³ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched
 alkyl;
 R⁴ and R⁵ are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO₂, CN,
 NH₂, NHR, N(R)₂, NHCOR, NHCONHR, NHCON(R)₂, NRCOR,
 NHCO₂R, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂,
 S(O)R, SO₂NHR, or NHS(O)₂R; and
 the fused ring is an aromatic or non-aromatic
 heterocyclic ring.

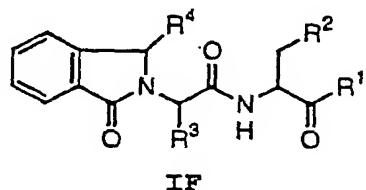
14. The compound of claim 13 where R¹ is CH₂Y
 and Y is F, -OR, -SR, -OC=O(R), R² is CO₂H and esters,
 amides or isosters thereof, R³ is H or C₁₋₃ alkyl, and the

Fig. 7(g)

100/206

fused ring is a five or six membered heterocycle having one ring heteroatom.

15. A compound of formula IF:



where R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, or -CH₂Y;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or -OR, -SR, -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R⁸)(R⁹);

R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from R or OR;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R³ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched alkyl; and

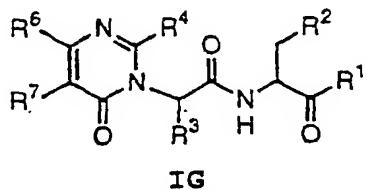
R⁴ is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO₂, CN, NH₂, NHR, N(R)₂, NHCOR, NHCONHR, NHCON(R)₂, NRCOR, NHCO₂R, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, SO₂NHR, or NHS(O)₂R.

16. The compound of claim 15 where R¹ is CH₂Y and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or -OC=O(R); R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosters thereof; R³ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl; and R⁴ is H₂ or =O.

Fig. 7(h)

101/206

17. A compound of formula IG:



where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;
 R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;
 R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;
 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
 R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;
 each of R^4 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$; and
 R^7 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, or SO_2NHR .

18. The compound of claim 17 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosters thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl; and R^4 , R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen.

Fig. 7(i)

1	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
2	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(6-methyl-2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(4-phenyl-2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(3-phenyl-2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-oxo-2H-quinolin-1-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
7	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-(R)-2-(2-oxo-2H-quinolin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
8	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
9	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(1-oxo-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
10	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
11	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid (1C-4)
12	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(4-oxo-4H-thieno[2,3- <i>d</i>]pyrimidin-3-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
13	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
14	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2 <i>S</i>)-2-(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
15	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2 <i>S</i>)-2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
16	2,6-Dichloro-benzoic acid 4-carboxy-2-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester (1C-5)Step I: 2,6-dichloro-benzoic acid 4- <i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl-2-hydroxy-3-[2-(1-oxo-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester
17	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(6-ethyl-2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

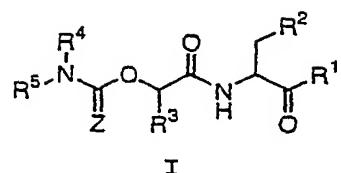
Fig. 7(j)

103/206

18	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
19	2,6-Dichloro-benzoic acid 4-carboxy-2-oxo-3-[2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester
20	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1H-[2,6]naphthyridin-2-yl)-acetylamino-pentanoic acid
21	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
22	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(6-methoxy-4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
23	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-3-methyl-2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
24	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-pentanoylamino]-pentanoic acid
25	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(6-oxo-6H-pyrimidin-1-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
26	(3S)-4-Oxo-3[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4H-quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-butanoic acid
27	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl]-3-methyl-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid

Fig. 7(k)

22. A compound of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R^1 is hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}_2$, $-\text{R}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$;

R is a C_{1-12} aliphatic, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, or
heterocyclylalkyl;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R^2 is CO_2H , $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, or esters, amides or isosteres
thereof;

R^3 is a group capable of fitting into the $\text{S}2$ sub-site of a
caspase; and

R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen
form a mono-, bi- or tricyclic hetero ring system
having 1-6 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur.

23. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound
has one or more of the following features:

Fig. 8(a)

105/206

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons; or
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

24. The compound of claim 23 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isosteres thereof;
- (iv) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons; and
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

25. The compound of claim 24 wherein R¹ is -CH₂Y.

26. The compound of claim 25 wherein R¹ is -CH₂F and R³ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a bicyclic or

Fig. 8(b)

106/206

tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

28. The compound of claim 27 wherein R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein the middle ring of the tricyclic ring system is a five- or six-membered ring.

30. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R³ is C₁₋₄ alkyl; or
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a ring selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β-carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-

Fig. 8(c)

107/206

triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene,
3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or
dihydrophenanthridine.

31. The compound of claim 30 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R³ is C₁₋₄ alkyl; or
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a ring selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, benzimidazole, imidazole, pyrrolidine, pyrazole, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydropyridine, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β-carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

32. The compound of claim 31 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;

Fig. 8(d)

108/206

- (iii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R^3 is C_{1-4} alkyl; or
- (v) R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a substituted or unsubstituted ring system selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, indole, indoline, 5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydropheanthridine.

33. The compound of claim 32 wherein Z is oxygen; R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$; R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof; R^3 is C_{1-4} alkyl; and R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a substituted or unsubstituted ring system selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, indole, indoline, 5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydropheanthridine.

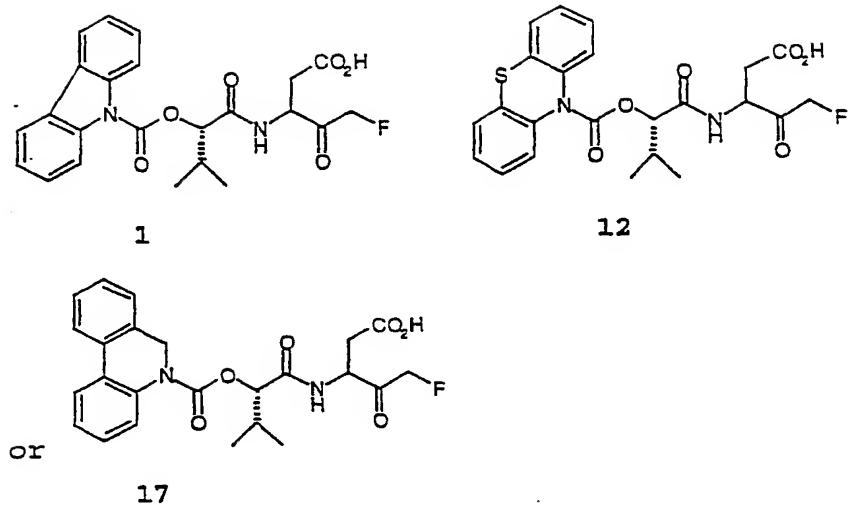
34. The compound of claim 33 wherein R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$.

35. The compound of claim 34 wherein R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$.

36. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from those compounds listed in Table 1.

37. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from the following:

Fig. 8(e)



38. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 22-37 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 8(f)

1	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
2	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3-chlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
3	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,6-dichlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
4	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
5	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2,3-dichlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
6	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl)-carbazole-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
7	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-methylcarbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
8	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
9	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3,3-dimethyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
10	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-chlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
11	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(indole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
12	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-()-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
13	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-chlorophenothiazine)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
14	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3-chlorophenothiazine)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
15	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,7-dichlorophenothiazine)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
16	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,4-dichlorophenothiazine)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
17	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(9,10-Dihydrophenanthridine)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid

Fig. 8(g)

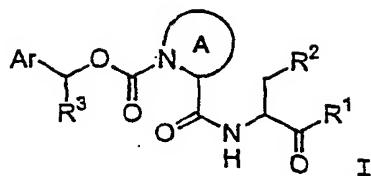
111/206

18	Dibenzo[b,f]azepine-5-carboxylic acid 1-(1-carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-2-methyl-propyl-ester
19	10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,f]azepine-5-carboxylic acid 1-(1-carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-2-methyl-propyl ester
20	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-((S)-2,3-dihydroindole-1-carbamoyloxy-3-methylbutyrylamino)-pentanoic acid
21	21) [3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, diethylamide
22	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, ethyl amide
23	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, piperazine amide
24	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, N, N-dimethylaminoethyl amide
25	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoamide
26	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, cyclohexy ester
27	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, <i>n</i> -propyl ester
28	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, isopropyl ester
29	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, methyl ester
30	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxybutyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, cholesterol ester

Fig. 8(h)

112/206

1. A compound of formula



wherein:

Ring A is an optionally substituted piperidine,

tetrahydroquinoline or tetrahydroisoquinoline ring;

 R^1 is hydrogen, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an optionally substituted group selected from an aliphatic group, an aryl group, an aralkyl group, a heterocyclic group, or an heterocyclylalkyl group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

Ar is an optionally substituted aryl group; and

 R^3 is hydrogen, an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl, F_2 , CN , aryl or R^3 is attached to Ar to form an unsaturated or partially saturated five or six membered fused ring, having 0-2 heteroatoms.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of the following features:

- (a) R^1 is CH_2F ;
- (b) R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- (c) R^3 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; and
- (d) Ar is an optionally substituted aryl.

Fig. 9(a)

113/206

3. The compound of claim 2 having the following features: (a) R¹ is CH₂F; (b) R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; (c) R³ is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl; and (d) Ar is an optionally substituted aryl.

4. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a piperidine ring.

5. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a tetrahydroquinoline ring.

6. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed in Table 1.

Fig. 9(b)

1	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-Benzylloxycarbonyl-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
2	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-Benzylloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
5	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-1-(3-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
7	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
8	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methoxybenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
9	[3S/R, (2S, α-R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α-trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
10	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
11	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-thienylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido-pentanoic acid
12	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Bromobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
13	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
14	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
15	[3S/R, (2S)-3-(1-(2,4-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
16	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(4-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
17	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(c)

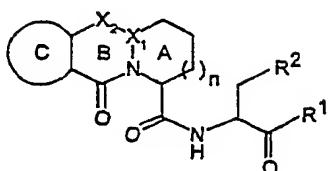
18	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
19	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methylsulphonylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
20	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-phenylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
21	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(23-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
22	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(2,3-dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
23	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(2,5-dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
24	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-phenoxybenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
25	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
26	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
27	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-trifluoro methylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
28	[3S/R, (2S)]-3(1-(2-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolinyl-2-carboxamid)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
29	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(Benzylloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
30	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-acetamidobenzyloxycarbonyl))-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
31	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methanesulfonamido) benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3k-chloro-2-thienylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
33	2-(1-Carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl ester
34	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -trifluoromethyl (3-chloro benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(d)

35	[3S/R, (2S, α-R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α-pentafluoromethyl (benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
36	[3S/R, (2S, α-R)]-5 Fluoro-3-(1-(α-trifluoromethyl benzyloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
37	[3S/R, (2S, α-R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α-trifluoromethyl-(3-chloro benzyloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
38	2-(1-Carbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
39	2-(1-Ethylcarbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
40	2-(1-Diethylcarbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
41	2-{1-[(2-Dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
42	2-{3-Fluoro-1-[2-(4-methylk-piperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
43	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoate, N-(4-hydroxy-2-isopropyl disulfanyl-1-methylbutene)-N- methylformamide ester
44	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(5-Chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(e)

1. A compound of formula



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, CH_2N_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, an aryl group, an aralkyl group,
a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclylalkyl group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres
thereof;

X_2-X_1 is $N(R^3)-C(R^3)$, $C(R^3)_2-C(R^3)$, $C(R^3)_2-N$, $N=C$, $C(R^3)=N$,
 $C(R^3)=C$, $C(=O)-N$, or $C(=O)-C(R^3)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen or C_{1-6}
aliphatic,

Ring C is a fused aryl ring;

n is 0, 1 or 2; and

each methylene carbon in Ring A is optionally and
independently substituted by =O, or by one or more
halogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, or C_{1-4} alkoxy.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of
the following features:

- (a) R^1 is $-CH_2Y$ wherein Y is a halogen, OR, SR, or
 $-OC=O(R)$, wherein R is an aryl group or heterocyclic
group;

Fig. 10(a)

118/206

- (b) R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- (c) X₂-X₁ is N=C, C(R³)=C, or C(=O)-N;
- (d) Ring C is a fused five or six-membered aromatic ring having zero to two heteroatoms; and
- (e) n is 0 or 1.

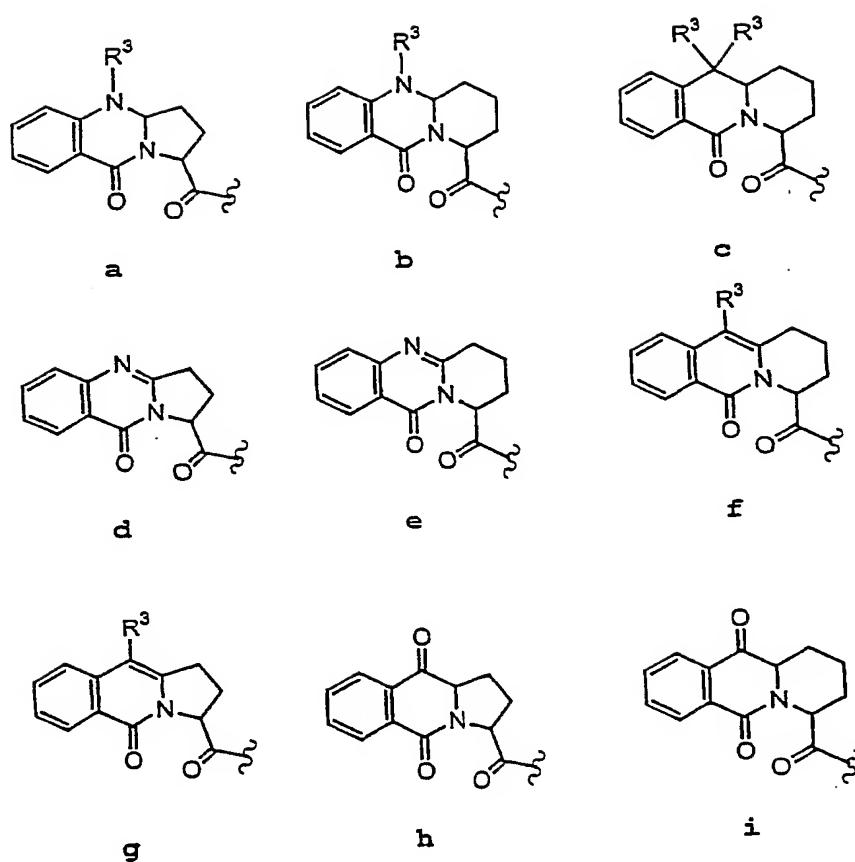
3. The compound of claim 2 wherein:

- (a) R¹ is -CH₂Y wherein Y is a halogen, OR, SR, or -OC=O(R), wherein R is an aryl group or heterocyclic group;
- (b) R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- (c) X₂-X₁ is N=C, C(R³)=C, or C(=O)-N;
- (d) Ring C is a fused five or six-membered aromatic ring having zero to two heteroatoms; and
- (e) n is 0 or 1.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R¹ is -CH₂Y wherein Y is F; R² is CO₂H or an ester or amide thereof; X₂-X₁ is N=C, CH=C, or C(=O)-N; Ring C is benzene ring; and n is 0 or 1.

5. The compound of claim 1, said compound selected from the compounds listed in Table 2.

Fig. 10(b)



15

Fig. 10(c)

120/206

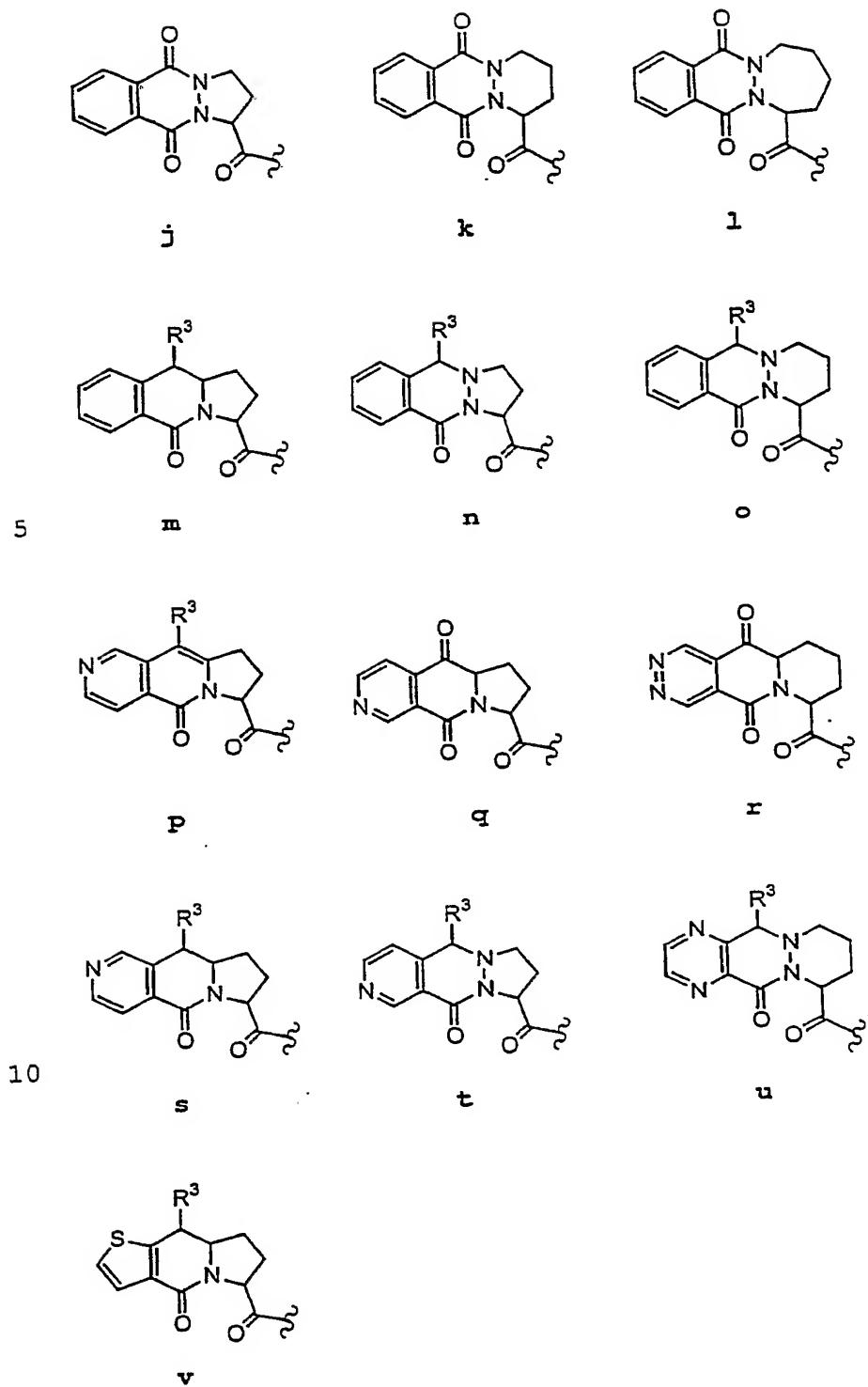
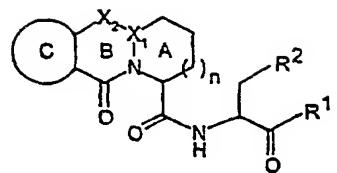


Fig. 10(d)

121/206

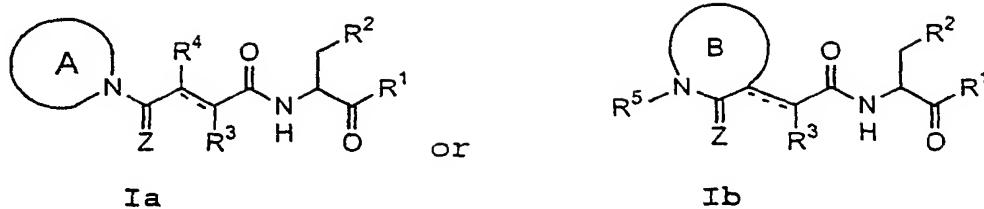


Example	R ¹	R ²	Ring C	n	X ₁	X ₂
1	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	0	C	N
2	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	C	N
3	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	0	C	C-H
4	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	C	C-H
5	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	N	C=O
6	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	pyrazino	1	N	C=O

Table 2 compounds of Fig. 10(b)

Fig. 10(e)

a compound
of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

--- next to R³ represents a single or double bond;
 Z is oxygen or sulfur;
 R¹ is hydrogen, -CHN₂, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
 R is a C₁₋₁₂ aliphatic, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, or
 heterocyclylalkyl;
 Y is an electronegative leaving group;
 R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
 R³ is a group capable of fitting into the S2 sub-site of a
 caspase;
 R⁴ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group that is optionally
 interrupted by -O-, -S-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -NH-, or -N(C₁₋₄
 alkyl)-, or R³ and R⁴ taken together with their
 intervening atoms optionally form a 3-7 membered ring

Fig. 11(a)

123/206

having 0-2 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring A is a nitrogen-containing mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring system having 0-5 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring B is a nitrogen-containing 5-7 membered ring having 0-2 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

R⁵ is R⁶, (CH₂)_nR⁶, COR⁶, CO₂R⁶, SO₂R⁶, CON(R⁶)₂, or SO₂N(R⁶)₂; n is one to three; and

each R⁶ is independently selected from hydrogen, an optionally substituted C₁₋₄ aliphatic group, an optionally substituted C₆₋₁₀ aryl group, or a mono- or bicyclic heteroaryl group having 5-10 ring atoms.

2. The compound of claim 1 where ~~—~~ next to R³ represents a single bond and Z is oxygen.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is a compound of formula Ia.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

(i) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;

(ii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;

(iii) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140

Daltons;

(iv) R⁴ is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

(v) Ring A is a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

Fig. 11(b)

124/206

5. The compound of claim 4 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (ii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isosteres thereof;
- (iii) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons;
- (iv) R⁴ is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl; and
- (v) Ring A is a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

6. The compound of claim 5 wherein R¹ is -CH₂Y.

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R¹ is -CH₂F.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein R³ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein Ring A is a tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein the middle ring of the tricyclic ring system is a five- or six-membered ring.

11. The compound of claim 4 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline,

Fig. 11(c)

125/206

pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

12. The compound of claim 5 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

13. The compound of claim 12 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxazine,

Fig. 11(d)

126/206

dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzocazepine, dihydropheazine,
dihydroacridine, or dihydronaphthalene.

14. The compound of claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed in Table 1.

15. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is a compound of formula Ib.

16. The compound of claim 15 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) R^1 is $-CH_2OR$, $-CH_2SR$, or $-CH_2Y$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to about 140 Daltons;
- (iv) Ring B is a nitrogen-containing five to seven membered ring having 0-1 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur; and
- (v) R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally substituted benzyl group.

17. The compound of claim 16 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) R^1 is $-CH_2OR$, $-CH_2SR$, or $-CH_2Y$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to about 140 Daltons;

Fig. 11(e)

127/206

(iv) Ring B is a nitrogen-containing five to seven membered ring having 0-1 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur; and

(v) R⁵ is an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ aliphatic group, an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally substituted benzyl group.

18. The compound of claim 17 wherein R¹ is -CH₂Y.

19. The compound of claim 18 wherein R¹ is -CH₂F.

20. The compound of claim 19 wherein R³ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

21. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed

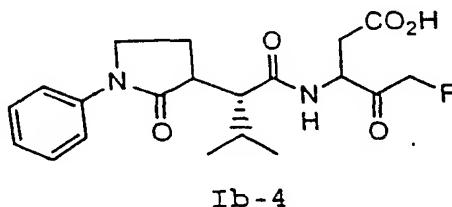
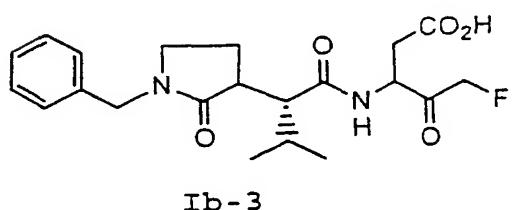
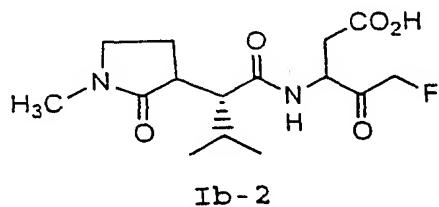
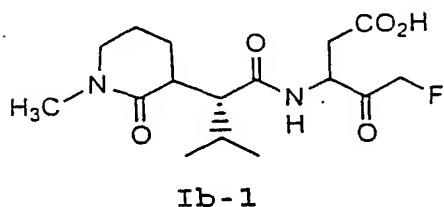
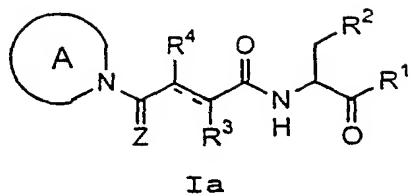


Fig. 11(f)

26. A compound of formula Ia:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

— next to R³ represents a single or double bond;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R¹ is CH₂Y;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R³ is a group capable of fitting into the S2 sub-site of a caspase;

R⁴ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group that is optionally interrupted by -O-, -S-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -NH-, or -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)-, or R³ and R⁴ taken together with their intervening atoms optionally form a 3-7 membered ring

Fig. 11(g)

129/206

having 0-2 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring A is a nitrogen-containing mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring system having 0-5 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein Z is oxygen and --- between R³ and R⁴ represents a single bond.

28. The compound of claim 27 wherein R³ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxyazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β-carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

30. The compound of claim 29 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, β-carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxyazine,

Fig. 11(h)

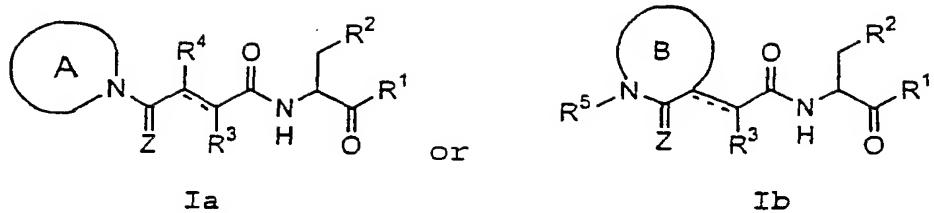
130/206

dibenzocazepine, dihydro-dibenzocazepine, dihydropheiazine,
dihydroacridine, or dihydropheanthridine.

31.. The compound of claim 30 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine or dihydropheanthridine.

Fig. 11(i)

131/206



wherein Z is oxygen or sulfur; R¹ is hydrogen, -CHN₂, R, CH₂OR, CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y; = between R³ and R⁴ represents a single or double bond; Y is an electronegative leaving group; R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R³ is a group capable of fitting into the S2 subsite of a caspase enzyme; R⁴ is a hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl or R³ and R⁴ taken together form a ring; Ring A and Ring B are each heterocyclic rings, and R and R⁵ are as described

Fig. 11(j)

132/206

Examples of monocyclic rings for Ring A include triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, imidazole, pyrrolidine, pyrazole, and piperazine. Examples of preferred bicyclic rings for Ring A include indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, benzimidazole, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, dihydroquinoxaline, dihydrocinnoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, tetrahydroquinoline, and tetrahydroisoquinoline, most preferably indole or indoline. Examples of tricyclic rings for Ring A include carbazole, phenothiazine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxazine, dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydroacridine, or dihydrophenanthridine, carbazole,

Fig. 11(k)

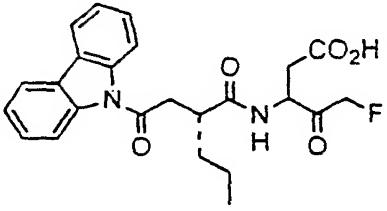
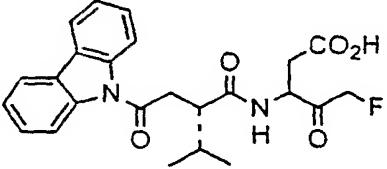
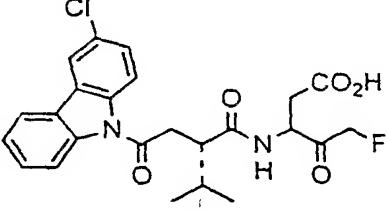
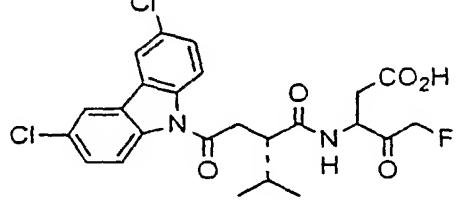
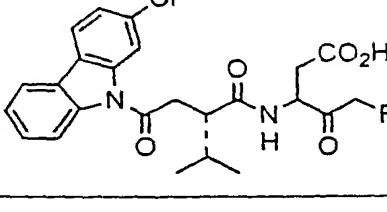
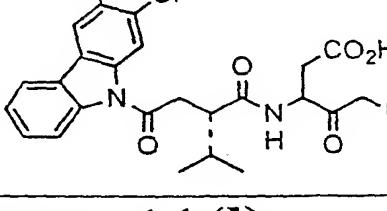
NO.	Structure
Ia-1	
Ia-2	
Ia-3	
Ia-4	
Ia-5	
Ia-6	

Fig. 11(1)

134/206

No.	Structure
Ia-7	
Ia-8	
Ia-9	
Ia-10	
Ia-11	
Ia-12	

Fig. 11(m)

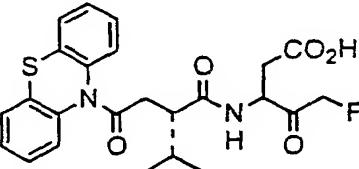
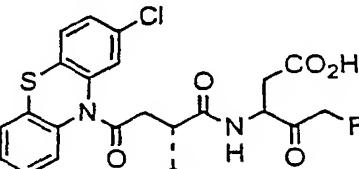
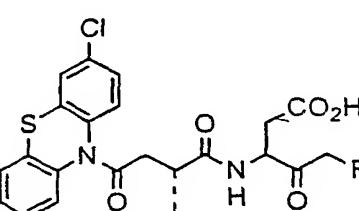
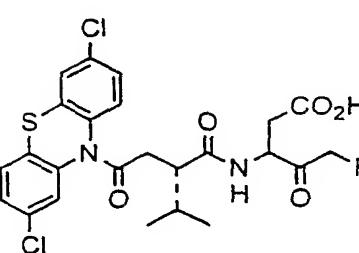
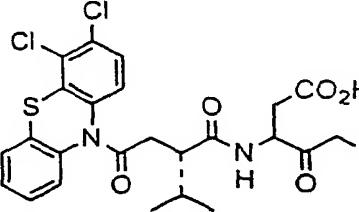
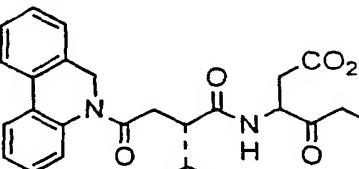
No.	Structure
Ia-13	
Ia-14	
Ia-15	
Ia-16	
Ia-17	
Ia-18	

Fig. 11(n)

136/206

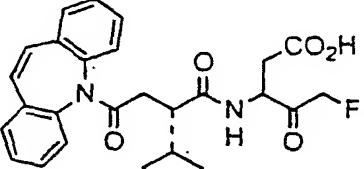
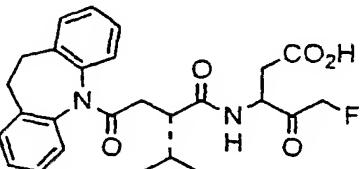
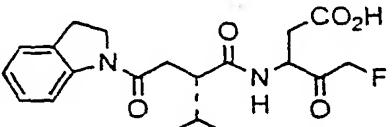
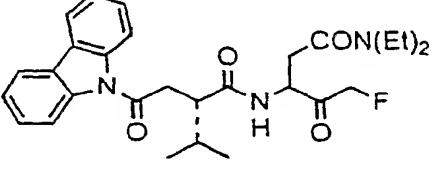
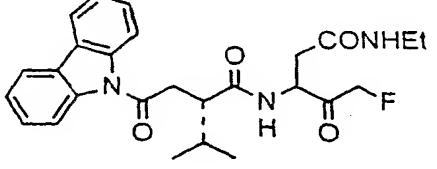
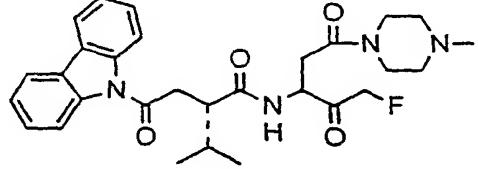
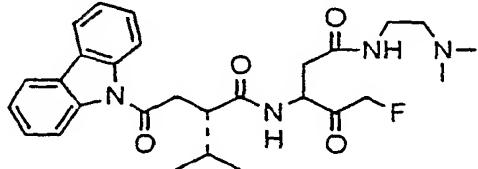
No.	Structure
Ia-19	
Ia-20	
Ia-21	
Ia-22	
Ia-23	
Ia-24	
Ia-25	

Fig. 11(o)

137/206

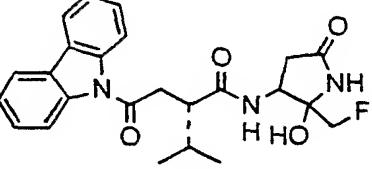
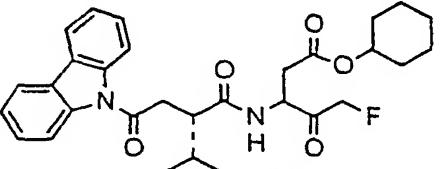
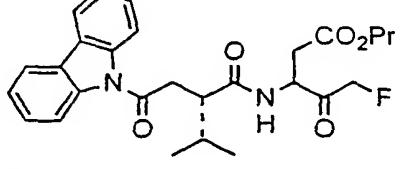
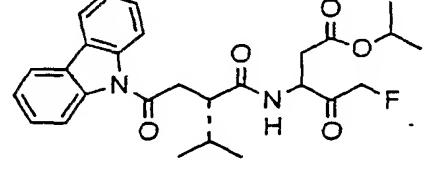
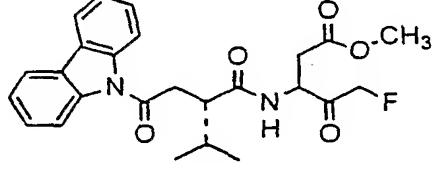
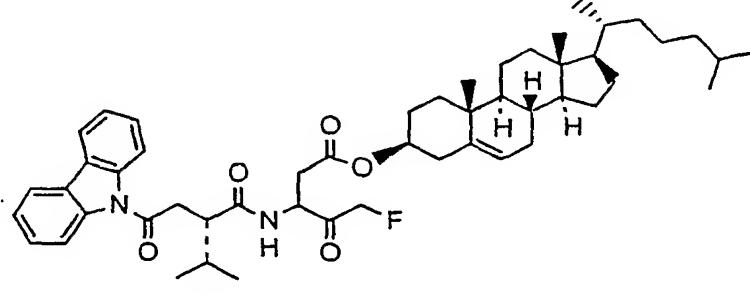
No.	Structure
Ia-26	
Ia-27	
Ia-28	
Ia-29	
Ia-30	
Ia-31	

Fig. 11(p)

138/206

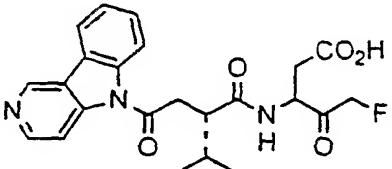
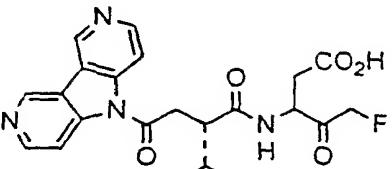
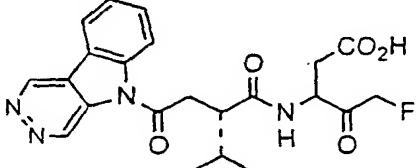
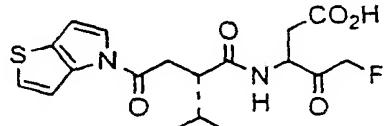
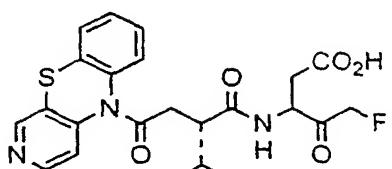
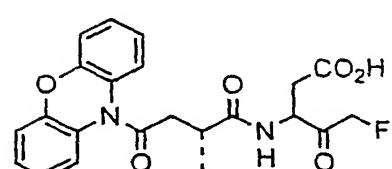
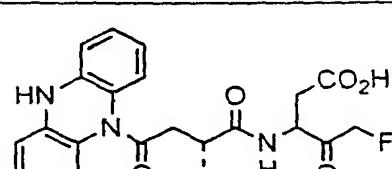
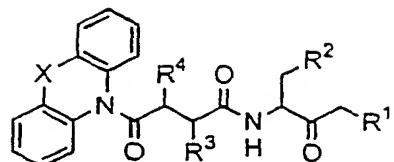
No.	Structure
Ia-32	
Ia-33	
Ia-34	
Ia-35	
Ia-36	
Ia-37	
Ia-38	

Fig. 11(q)

139/206

No.	Structure
Ia-39	
Ia-40	
Ia-41	
Ia-42	
Ia-43	
Ia-44	

Fig. 11(r)



II

where X is a bond, -S-, -O-, -CH₂-, or -NH-, and R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are as described above. Where X is -CH₂-, each of the methylene hydrogens may be optionally and independently replaced by -OR, -OH, -SR, protected OH (such as acyloxy), -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, -NHCOR, -NHCONHR, -NHCON(R)₂, -NRCOR, -NHCO₂R, -CO₂R, -CO₂H, -COR, -CONHR, -CON(R)₂, -S(O)₂R, -SONH₂, -S(O)R, -SO₂NHR, -NHS(O)₂R, =O, =S, =NNHR, =NNR₂, =N-OR, =NNHCOR, =NNHCO₂R, =NNHSO₂R, or =NR where R is a C₁₋₄ aliphatic group. Where X is -NH-, the NH hydrogen may be replaced by alkyl, CO(alkyl), CO₂(alkyl), or SO₂(alkyl).

Another embodiment of this invention relates to compounds of formula Ib that have one or more, and preferably all, of the following features:

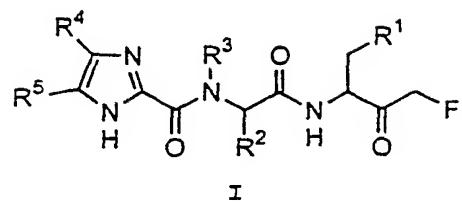
(i) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y. More preferably, R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y. An even more preferred R¹ is -CH₂Y. Most preferably, R¹ is -CH₂F.

(ii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof.

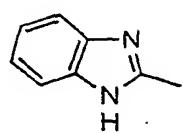
Fig. 11(s)

141/206

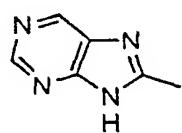
1. A compound of formula I:



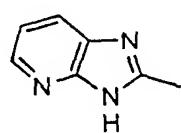
wherein:

 R^1 is CO_2H , $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^2 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group; R^3 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group; and R^4 and R^5 are each independently selected from hydrogen, an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group, or R^4 and R^5 taken together with the ring to which they are attached form an optionally substituted bicyclic ring, said bicyclic ring selected from the following:

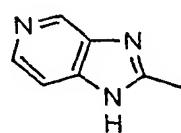
(a)



(b)



(c)



(d).

2. The compound of claim 1 where R^2 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} straight or branched alkyl group.

3. The compound of claim 1 having one or more features selected from the group consisting of:

Fig. 12(a)

142/206

- a) R¹ is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- b) R² is a C₁-C₆ straight chain or branched alkyl group;
- c) R³ is hydrogen; and
- d) R⁴ and R⁵ are each hydrogen, or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the ring to which they are attached form a benzimidazole ring.

4. The compound of claim 3 having the following features:

- a) R¹ is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- b) R² is a C₁-C₆ straight chain or branched alky group;
- c) R³ is hydrogen; and
- d) R⁴ and R⁵ are each hydrogen, or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the ring to which they are attached form a benzimidazole ring.

5. A compound selected from the group consisting of:
[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester;

[3S/R, (2S)]-3-{2-[(1H-Benzimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-butyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-3-{2-[(1H-Benzimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

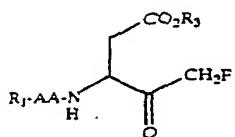
Fig. 12(b)

143/206

1	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
2	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-Fluoro-2-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -Benzimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
3	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-butyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
4	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -Benzimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 12(c)

1. A compound of formula II:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein,

R_1 is an N-terminal protecting group selected from the group consisting of t-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), acetyl (Ac) and benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz);

R_3 is alkyl or hydrogen; and

AA is a residue of an amino acid selected from the group consisting of valine (Val), isoleucine (Ile) and leucine (Leu).

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is methyl or hydrogen.

3. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Val-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Leu-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Ile-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Val-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Leu-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Ile-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 50 9. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Val-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Leu-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 11. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Ile-Asp-CH₂F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 55 12. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Val-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F.
- 13. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Leu-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F.
- 14. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Ile-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F.
- 55 15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any one of claims 1-14, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 13(a)

145/206

1	t-Butyl 5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-3-nitropentanoate
2	t-Butyl 3-amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoate
3	t-Butyl 3-(Cbz-Val-amido)-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoate
4	Z-Val-Asp-fmk t-butyl ester
5	Z-Val-Asp-fmk
6	Z-Leu-Asp-fmk
7	Z-Ile-Asp-fmk
8	Z-Ala-Asp-fmk
9	Ac-Val-Asp-fmk
10	Z-N-Me-Val-Asp-fmk
11	Z-β-Ala-Asp-fmk
12	Z-Gly-Asp-fmk
13	Z-Phe-Asp-fmk
14	Z-Glu-Asp-fmk
15	Z-Pro-Asp-fmk
16	Z-His-Asp-fmk
17	Z-Tyr-Asp-fmk
18	Z-Val-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester
19	Z-Leu-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester
20	Z-Ile-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester

fmk: fluoromethylketone

Glu: Glutamic acid

Z: benzyloxycarbonyl

Pro: Proline

Val: Valine

His: Histidine

Asp: Aspartic acid

Tyr: Tyrosine

Leu: Leucine

Ile: Isoleucine

Ala: Alanine

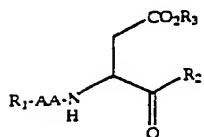
Gly: Glycine

Phe: Phenylalanine

Fig. 13(b)

146/206

compounds having the general Formula I:

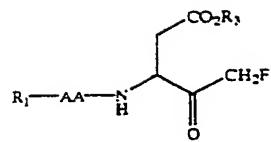


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R₁ is an N-terminal protecting group including t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, and benzyloxycarbonyl; AA is a residue of any natural or non-natural α-amino acid, or β-amino acid, or a derivative of an α-amino acid or β-amino acid, e.g. Gly, Thr, Glu, Lys, Arg, Ser, Asn, Gln, Val, Ala, Leu, Ile, Met, and β-amino acids such as β-Ala, and which is not His, Tyr, Pro or Phe; R₂ is H or CH₂R₄; R₄ is an electronegative leaving group such as F, Cl, TsO⁻, MeO⁻, ArO⁻, ArCOO⁻, ArN⁻, and ArS⁻; and R₃ is alkyl or H.

With respect to R₃, preferred alkyl groups are C₁₋₆ alkyl groups, e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, pentyl and hexyl groups.

Formula II:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof wherein AA, R₁ and R₃ are as defined previously with respect to Formula I.

Preferred R₂ is t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl and benzyloxycarbonyl. Preferred R₃ is H, Me, Et or t-Bu. Preferred AA is Val, Ala, Leu, Ile, Met, and β-amino acids such as β-Ala.

Exemplary preferred inhibitors of apoptosis having Formula I include, without limitation:

Boc-Ala-Asp-CH₂F,

Boc-Val-Asp-CH₂F,

Boc-Leu-Asp-CH₂F,

5 Ac-Val-Asp-CH₂F,

Ac-Ile-Asp-CH₂F,

Ac-Met-Asp-CH₂F,

10 Cbz-Val-Asp-CH₂F,

Cbz-β-Ala-Asp-CH₂F,

Cbz-Leu-Asp-CH₂F,

15 Cbz-Ile-Asp-CH₂F,

Boc-Ala-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

Boc-Val-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

Boc-Leu-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

20 Ac-Val-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

Ac-Ile-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

Ac-Met-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

25 Cbz-Val-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F,

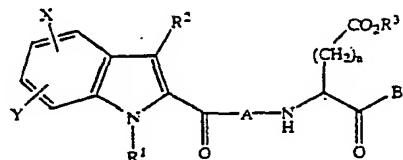
Cbz-β-Ala-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F

Cbz-Leu-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F, and

30 Cbz-Ile-Asp(OMe)-CH₂F.

Fig. 13(c)

1. A compound of the following formula:



wherein:

 n is 1 or 2;

R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl of $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^4$, wherein $m=1-4$, and R^4 is as defined below;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, chloro, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or $(C_2)_pCO_2R^5$, wherein $p=0-4$, and R^5 is as defined below;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl;

R^4 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl;

R^5 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl;

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid;

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, halomethyl, CH_2ZR^6 , $CH_2OCO(aryl)$, or CH_2OCO (heteroaryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^7)R^8$, where Z is an oxygen, $OC(=O)$ or a sulfur atom;

R^6 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl and (cycloalkyl)alkyl; and

X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrogen atom, halo, trihalomethyl, amino, protected amino, an amino salt, mono-

substituted amino, di-substituted amino, carboxy, protected carboxy, a carboxylate salt, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, a salt of a hydroxy group, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 Wherein B is CH_2ZR^6 .

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein B is $CH_2OC(=O)R^6$.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R^6 is substituted phenyl.

5. The compound of claim 3 where R^6 is heteroaryl.

6. The compound of claim 2 wherein B is CH_2OR^6 .

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R^6 is substituted phenyl.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein R^6 is tetra(halo)phenyl.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein R^6 is optionally substituted naphthyl.

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein R^6 is naphthyl substituted with one or more heteroaryl groups.

Fig. 14(a)

1	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
2	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
3	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
4	(3S)-3-(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl]Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
5	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
6	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
7	(3S)-3-[1(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
8	(3S)-3-[1(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid Semicarbazone
9	(3S)-3[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
10	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Enter Semicarbazone
11	(3S)-3-[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid Semicarbazone
12	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2- Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
13	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Phenylalaninyl] Amino-4-Oxabutanoic acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
14	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Phenylalaninyl] amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone
15	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)(Phenylalaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
16	(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine, Methyl Ester
17	(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine

Fig. 14(b)

149/206

18	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
19	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycanyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
20	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycanyl]-Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
21	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
22	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
23	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
24	(3S)-3-[(1-(4'-Butenyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
25	(3S)-3-[(1-4'-Butenyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
26	(3S)-3-[(1-(4'-Butenyl)indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
27	(3S)-3-[(1-(2'-(1'-t-Butoxy-[1'-Oxo]Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
28	(3S)-3-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)-Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxabutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
29	(3S)-3-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
30	(3S)-3-[(1-(3'-(1'-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Propyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
31	(3S)-3-[(1-(2'-Carboxyethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
33	(3S)-3-[(1-(2'-Carboxyethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
34	2,6-Dichlorobenzylxyethanol

Fig. 14(c)

150/206

35	5-(2'-6'-Dichlorobenzyl)oxy)-4-Hydroxy-3-Nitro-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
36	3-Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyl)oxy)-4-Hydroxy-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
37	N-(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valine
38	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyl)oxy Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
39	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3- Amino-4-Oxo-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyl)oxy)Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
40	N-[1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyl)oxy)Pentanoic Acid
41	N-[1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
42	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
43	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3- Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
44	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
45	N-[(3-Chloro-1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
46	N-[(3-Chloro-1,Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
47	N-[(5-Fluoro-[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
48	N-[(3-Chloro-5-Fluoro-1Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
49	N-[(3-Chloro-5-Fluoro-1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
50	N-[(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
51	N-(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t- Butyl Ester

Fig. 14(d)

51	N-(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t- Butyl Ester
52	N-[(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
53	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
54	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
55	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
56	N-[1-(2'-(1'-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl]Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
57	N-[(1-(2'((1 '-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
58	N-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
59	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-fluoropentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
60	N-(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
61	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
62	N-[1(1,3-Dimethyl-5-fluoroindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
63	N-[1-homoallylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
64	N-[1-Methyl-5-fluoroindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
65	N-[(1-Methyl-3-isobutylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
66	N-[(1-Methyl-3-phenethylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid

Fig. 14(e)

67	N-[(1-Methyl-5-O-benzylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
68	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxo-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
69	N-[(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl]-3-amino-5(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
70	N-[N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
71	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
72	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
73	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(3-(N-phenyl)aminocarbonyl-2-naphthyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
74	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(2-aminocarbonyl-1-phenyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
75	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(dimethylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
76	N-(valinyl)aspartic acid, α -methyl, [3-tert-butyl diester
77	N-[1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl]aspartic acid, β -tert-butyl ester
78	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
79	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-[3-(imidazol-2-yl)-naphthyl-2-oxy]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
80	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5[3-(imidazol-2-yl)-naphthyl-2-oxy]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
81	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-N-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
82	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester

Fig. 14(f)

83	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
84	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
85	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
86	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
87	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
88	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
89	N-[1(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
90	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo pentanoic acid
91	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
92	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
93	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphoroxy)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
94	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leucinyl]-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphoroxy)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
95	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
96	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
97	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
98	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-5(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester

Fig. 14(g)

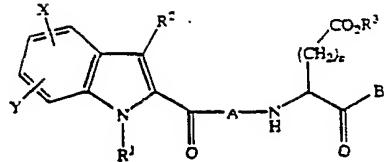
99	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino -5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
100	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yloxy]-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
101	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yloxy]-pentanoic acid
102	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)-valinyl]aspartic acid, β -tert-butyl ester
103	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
104	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
105	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
106	N-(valinyl)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
107	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
108	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
109	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
110	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
111	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
112	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
113	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
114	N-[(5-fluoro-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-penanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
115	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid

Fig. 14(h)

155/206

115	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
116	N-{{[1-(tert-butyl)oxycarbonylmethyl-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
117	N-{{[1-(tert-butyl)oxycarbonylmethyl-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
118	N-{{[1-(carboxymethyl)-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid

Fig. 14(i)



wherein:

n is 1 or 2;

R¹ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (CH₂)_mCO₂R⁴, wherein m=1-4, and R⁴ is as defined below;

R² is a hydrogen atom, chloro, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (CH₂)_pCO₂R⁵, wherein p=0-4, and R⁵ is as defined below;

R³ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid;

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, halomethyl, CH₂ZR⁶, CH₂OCO(aryl), or CH₂OCO(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO(R⁷)R⁸, where Z is an oxygen, OC(=O) or a sulfur atom;

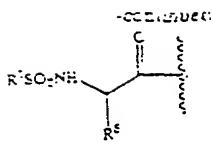
R⁶ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

R⁷ and R⁸ are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl and (cycloalkyl)alkyl; and

X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrogen atom, halo, trihalomethyl, amino, protected amino, an amino salt, mono-substituted amino, di-substituted amino, carboxy, protected carboxy, a carboxylate salt, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, a salt of a hydroxy group, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

Fig. 14(j)

157/206



R¹ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl;
R² is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
R³ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;
R⁴ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
R⁵ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
R⁶ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;
R⁷ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and
R⁸ is an amino acid side chain of a naturally occurring α -amino acid or a non-protein α -amino acid; and

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomethyl;

a group of the formula:

40 —CH₂XR⁹;

a group of the formula:

45 —CH₂—O—CO— (five- or six-membered heteroaryl); or

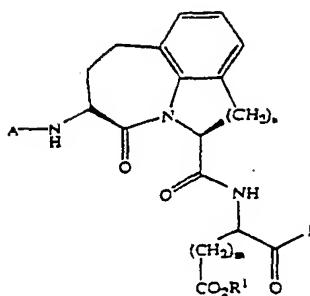
a group of the formula:

50 —CH₂—O—PO—(R¹⁰)R¹¹;

55 R⁹ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom; and

60 R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

1. A compound of the following formula:



wherein:

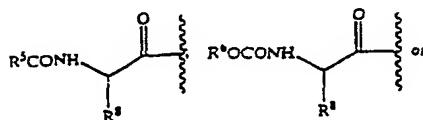
n is 1 or 2;

m is 1 or 2;

A is R²CO, R³O—CO—, or R⁴SO₂—,

or a group of the formula:

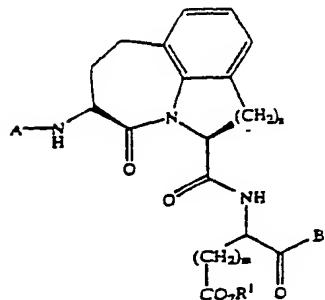
65



65

Fig. 15(a)

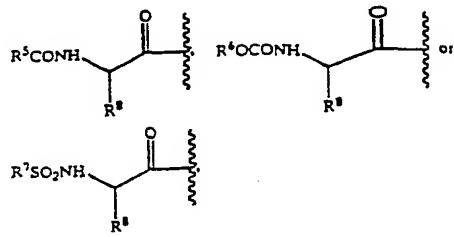
1. A compound of the following formula:



wherein:

 n is 1 or 2; m is 1 or 2; A is $\text{R}^3\text{CO}-$, $\text{R}^3-\text{O}-\text{CO}-$, or R^4SO_2- ,

or a group of the formula:

 R^3 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl, R^2 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; R^5 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; R^6 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^7 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di- -substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and R^6 is an amino acid side chain of a naturally occurring α -amino acid or a non-protein α -amino acid; and B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomethyl;

a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:

 R^9 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom; and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 15(b)

1	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
2	(2-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
3	(2S-cis)-5-[Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
4	(2S-cis)-[5-Amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-Oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
5	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl-β-tert-butyl ester)-amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
6	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
7	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
8	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester Semicarbazone
9	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
10	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
11	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)-Θ-tert-butyl ester)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
12	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
13	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-h]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid

Fig. 15(c)

160/206

14	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
15	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
16	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester
17	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
18	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
19	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
20	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
21	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
22	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
23	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
24	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
25	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
26	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
27	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone

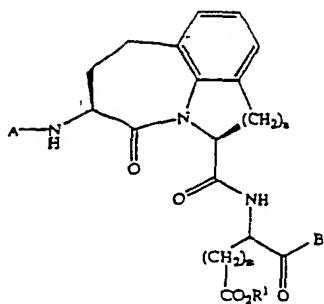
Fig. 15(d)

28	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
29	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester
30	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester
31	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
34	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
35	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl]-amino]}-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 15(e)

compounds of the

Formula 1:



wherein:

 n is 1 or 2; m is 1 or 2;A is R^2CO- , $R^3-O-CO-$, or R^4SO_2- ;

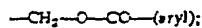
a group of the formula:

FORMULA 2

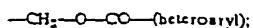
a group of the formula

wherein R^5 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom;

a group of the formula:



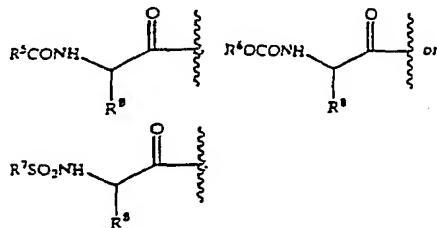
a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:

wherein R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

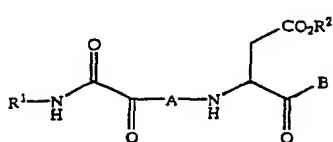


further wherein:

 R^1 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl; R^2 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^5 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^6 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^7 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^8 is an amino acid side chain chosen from the group consisting of natural and unnatural amino acids; B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomeityl;

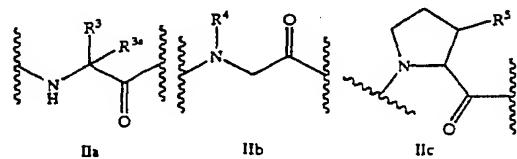
Fig. 15(f)

1. A compound of the following formula:



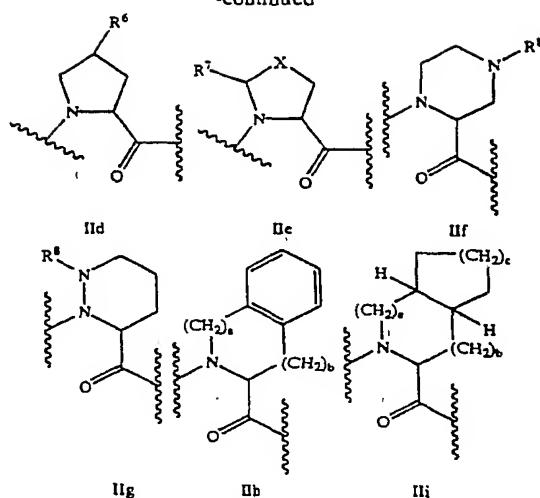
wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:



-continued

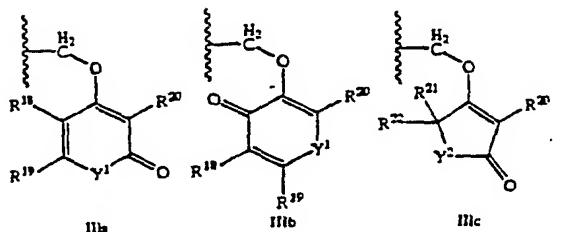
Formula I



B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C_{1-10} straight chain or branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$, cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (heteroaryl), halomethyl, CO_2R^{12} , $\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{ZR}^{13}$,

Fig. 16(a)

$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{aryl})$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{heteroaryl})$, or $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{R}^{15})\text{R}^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:



R¹ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2-naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, R^{1a}(R^{1c})N, R^{1c}O, 2-phenoxyphenyl or 2- or 3-benzylphenyl; and
R² is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein:
R^{1a} and R^{1b} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2-naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that R^{1a} and R^{1b} cannot both be hydrogen;

R^{1c} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2-naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

R³ is C₁₋₆ lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nNH₂, (CH₂)_nNHCOR⁹, (CH₂)_nN(C=NH)NH₂, (CH₂)_nCO₂R², (CH₂)_nOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_nSR¹¹, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl) or (CH₂)_n(heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R^{3a} is hydrogen or methyl, or R³ and R^{3a} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_d-$ where d is an integer from 2 to 6;

R⁴ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R⁶ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹⁰, SR¹¹ or NHCOR⁹;

R⁷ is hydrogen, oxo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R⁸ is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR⁹;

R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹⁰, or NR¹³R¹⁴;

R¹⁰ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹² is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹³ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁴ is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or R¹³ and R¹⁴ taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;

R¹⁵ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_n(heteroaryl);

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ taken together are $-(\text{CH}=\text{CH})_2-$;

R²⁰ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl);

R²¹, R²² and R²³ are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;

X is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S;

Y¹ is O or NR²³;

Y² is CH₂, O, or NR²³;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

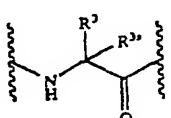
c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1 or 2; and

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



3. The compound of claim 2 wherein

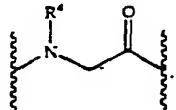
R¹ is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nNH₂, (CH₂)_nOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_nSR¹¹, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl); and

R^{3a} is hydrogen.

Fig. 16(b)

165/206

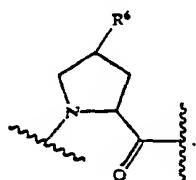
4. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



10
5

5. The compound of claim 4 wherein R⁴ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl.

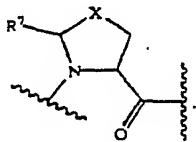
6. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



20
25

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R⁶ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹⁰, or SR¹¹.

8. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



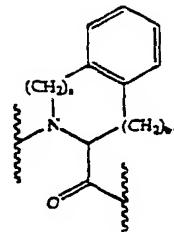
30
35

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein

R⁷ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and

X=CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S.

10. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

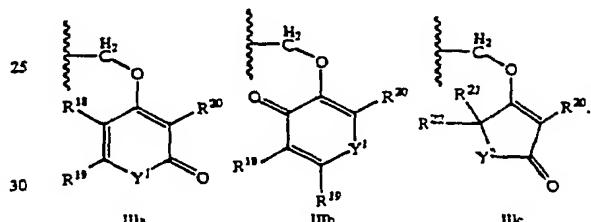


10
15

11. The compound of claim 10 wherein a is 0.

12. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, CH₂ZR¹⁵, CH₂OOC(aryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁶)R¹⁷, and wherein Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom.

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is



14. The compound of claim 13 wherein R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or wherein R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ taken together are -(CH=CH)₂-.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein R³ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, 40 heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl.

16. The compound of claim 3 wherein R³ is methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, cyclohexylmethyl, t-butyl, cyclohexyl or phenyl.

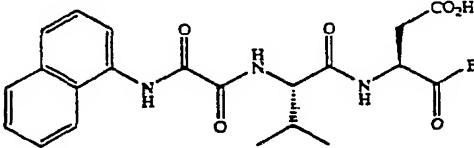
17. The compound of claim 16 wherein B is CH₂O(2,3,45 5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein R³ is 1-naphthyl and A is valine.

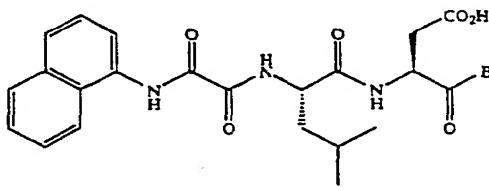
19. The compound of claim 1 wherein R³ is 1-naphthyl and B is CH₂O(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

20. A composition comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 16(c)



Ex.	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
5	CH ₂ O(2,6-diF—Ph)	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ F ₂ N ₃ O ₆	555.53	578(M + Na)	554(M - H)
6	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₆	573.52	596(M + Na)	572(M - H)
7	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF—Ph)	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₃ O ₆	591.51	614(M + Na)	590(M - H)
8	CH ₂ O(6-Me-2-pyron-4-yl)	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ N ₃ O ₆	551.55	574(M + Na)	550(M - H)
9	CH ₂ O(2-Ph-3,6-benzopyran-4-on-3-yl)	C ₂₃ H ₂₃ N ₃ O ₆	663.68	686(M + Na)	662(M - H)
10	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₂₂ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	581.56	582(M + H)	580(M - H)
				604(M + Na)	694(M + TFA)
11	CH ₂ OPOPb ₂	C ₂₄ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	643.63	666(M + Na)	642(M - H)
12	CH ₂ O(2-CF ₃ -pyrimidin-4-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₀ F ₃ N ₃ O ₆	589.53	612(M + Na)	588(M - H)
13	CH ₂ O(5-CO ₂ Me-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ N ₃ O ₁₀	568.54	591(M + Na)	567(M - H)
14	CH ₂ OPO(Me)(1-naphthyl)	C ₂₃ H ₃₄ N ₃ O ₈ P	631.62	654(M + Na)	630(M - H)
				744(M + TFA)	



Ex.	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
16	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-diCl—Ph)	C ₂₀ H ₂₂ Cl ₂ N ₃ O ₆	630.48	652/654(M + Na)	628/630(M - H)
17	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₆	587.55	610(M + Na)	586(M - H)
18	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF—Ph)	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₃ O ₆	605.54	628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
19	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₂₂ H ₃₄ N ₃ O ₈ P	595.59	596(M + H)	594(M - H)
				618(M + Na)	708(M + TFA)

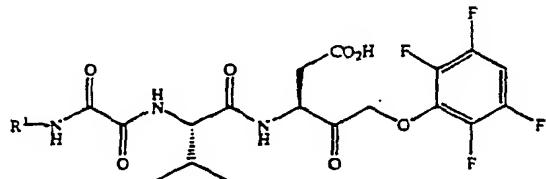
Fig. 16(d)

167/206

Ex.	R^1	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
					pos.	neg.
20	(2-Ph)Ph	$CH_2O(2-F-Ph)$	$C_{28}H_{28}FN_3O_7$	535.53	558(M + Na)	534(M - H)
21	(2-Ph)Ph	$CH_2OCO(2,6-di-Cl-Pb)_2$	$C_{39}H_{22}Cl_2N_3O_8$	614.44	652/654(M + K)	612/614(M - H)
22	(2-i-Bu)Pb	CH_2OPOPh_2	$C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_8P$	641.61	664(M + Na)	640(M - H)
23	(2-i-Bu)Pb	$CH_2O(2-F-Pb)$	$C_{26}H_{30}FN_3O_7$	515.54	680(M + K) 516(M + H) 538(M + Na)	514(M - H)
24	(2-i-Bu)Pb	CH_2OPOPh_2	$C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_8P$	621.63	554(M + K) 644(M + Na)	620(M - H)
25	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	$CH_2O(2,3,5,6-tetra-F-Pb)$	$C_7H_{22}F_4N_3O_7$	577.48	666(M + K) 600(M + Na)	576(M - H)
26	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	$CH_2OCO(2,6-di-Cl-Pb)_2$	$C_{28}H_{22}Cl_2N_3O_8$	602.42	616(M + K) 624/626(M + Na) 640/642(M + K)	600/602(M - H)
27	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	CH_2OPOPh_2	$C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_8P$	629.60	652(M + Na) 668(M + K)	714/716(M + TFA) 628(M - H)

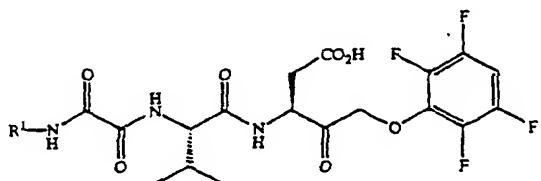
Fig. 16(e)

168/206



Ex.	R^1	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	deg.
29	PhCH ₂	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	555.48	556(M + H) 578(M + Na)	554(M - H)
30	Pb(CH ₂) ₂	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	569.51	592(M + Na)	568(M - H)
31	Pb ₂ Cl ₃	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	631.58	654(M + Na)	630(M - H)
32	Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	541.46	564(M + Na)	540(M - H)
33	(2-Pb)Pb	C ₃₀ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	617.55	640(M + Na)	616(M - H) 730(M + TFA)
34	(2-PbCH ₂)Pb	C ₃₁ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	631.58	654(M + Na)	630(M - H)
35	(3-PbO)Pb	C ₃₀ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₈	633.55	634(M + H) 656(M + Na)	632(M - H)
36	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ ClF ₄ N ₃ O ₇	625.96	648/650(M + Na)	624/626(M - H)
37	2-anisaryl	C ₂₉ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	641.57	642(M + H)	640(M - H)
38	2-benzimidazolyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	581.48	582(M + H) 604(M + Na)	580(M - H)
39	1-adamantanyl	C ₂₉ H ₃₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	599.58	600(M + H)	598(M - H)
40	(2-F)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₅ N ₃ O ₇	559.45	582(M + Na)	558(M - H) 672(M + TFA)
41	(4-F)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₅ N ₃ O ₇	559.45	582(M + Na)	558(M - H) 672(M + TFA)
42	(2-CF ₃)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₂ F ₅ N ₃ O ₇	609.45	632(M + Na)	608(M - H) 722(M + TFA)
43	(2-i-Bu)Pb	C ₃₂ H ₃₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	597.56	620(M + Na)	596(M - H) 710(M + TFA)
44	(4-n-heptyl)Pb	C ₃₁ H ₃₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	639.64	662(M + Na)	638(M - H)
45	(2-CH ₃ O)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₃ O ₆	571.48	594(M + Na)	570(M - H)
46	(2-PbO)Pb	C ₃₀ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₆	633.55	656(M + Na)	632(M - H) 746(M + TFA)
47	2-naphthyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	591.51	614(M + Na)	590(M - H)
48	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	595.55	618(M + Na)	594(M - H)
49	1-anisaryl	C ₂₉ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	641.57	664(M + Na)	640(M - H)
50	2-pyridinyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	542.44	543(M + H)	541(M - H)
51	4-pyridinyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	542.44	543(M + H)	541(M - H)
52	2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-pyridinyl	C ₂₉ H ₁₈ F ₆ N ₃ O ₇	614.40	615(M + H)	613(M - H)
53	2-pyrazinyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	543.43	544(M + H)	542(M - H)
54	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	595.55	596(M + H) 618(M + Na)	594(M - H) 708(M + TFA)
				634(M + K)	
55	(2-Cl)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ ClF ₄ N ₃ O ₇	575.90	598/600(M + Na)	574/576(M - H) 620/618(M - H)
56	(2-Br)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₂ BrF ₄ N ₃ O ₇	620.35	644/642(M + Na)	734/732(M + TFA)
57	(2-I)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₂ IF ₄ N ₃ O ₇	667.35	690(M + Ma) 706(M + K)	666(M - H) 780(M + TFA)
58	(2,6-di-F)Pb	C ₂₈ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	577.44	600(M + Na)	576(M - H) 690(M + TFA)
59	(2,5-di-i-Bu)Pb	C ₃₂ H ₃₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	653.67	654(M + H) 676(M + Na)	652(M - H) 688(M + Cl) 692(M + K)
				766(M + TFA)	

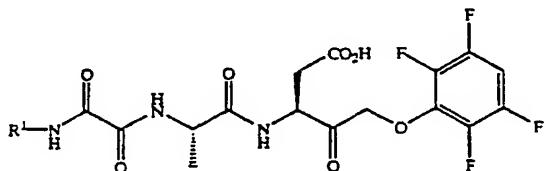
Fig. 16(f)



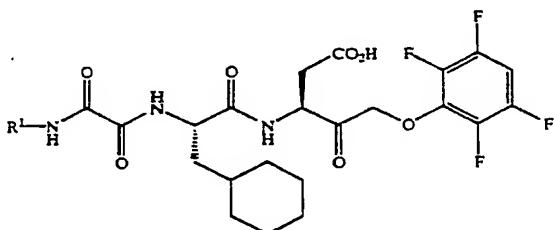
Ex. R ^L	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
60 5-indoyl	C₂₁H₂₁F₄N₃O₇	581.52	604(M + Na) 620(M + K) 646(M + H) 666(M + Na) 684(M + K)	580(M - H) 694(M + TFA) 644(M - H)
61 (3,4,5-tri-MeO)PbCH₂	C₂₂H₂₁F₄N₃O₁₀	645.56		
62 methyl	C₁₉H₂₁F₄N₃O₇	479.36	502(M + Na)	478(M - H) 552(M + TFA)
63 n-heptyl	C₂₆H₂₃F₄N₃O₇	563.55	586(M + Na) 602(M + K) 626(M - H)	562(M - H) 676(M + TFA)
64 t-octyl	C₂₇H₂₅F₄N₃O₇	577.57	600(M + Na)	576(M - H)
65 cyclo-hexyl	C₂₄H₂₃F₄N₃O₇	547.50	548(M + H) 570(M + Na) 586(M + K)	546(M - H) 660(M + TFA)
66 5-Pb-5-pyrazolyl	C₂₁H₂₁F₄N₃O₇	607.52	630(M + Na) 646(M + K)	606(M - H)
67 (2-F-4-I)Pb	C₂₁H₂₁F₃IN₃O₇	685.34	686(M + H) 708(M + Na) 724(M + K)	684(M - H) 720(M + Cl)
68 (2,3,4,5-tetra-F)Pb	C₂₀H₁₉F₈N₃O₇	613.41	614(M + H) 636(M + Na) 652(M + K)	612(M - H) 726(M + TFA)
69 (2,3,4,6-tetra-F)Pb	C₂₀H₁₉F₈N₃O₇	613.41	614(M + H) 636(M + Na) 652(M + K)	612(M - H) 726(M + TFA)
70 (2,3,5,6-tetra-Cl)Pb	C₂₁H₁₈Cl₄F₄N₃O₇	679.23	700/702/704(M + Na) 716/718/720(M + K)	676/678/680(M - H) 790/792/794(M + TFA)
71 (2,3,4,5,6-penta-F)Pb	C₂₀H₁₈F₉N₃O₇	631.40	654(M + Na) 670(M + K)	630(M - H) 666(M + Cl)
72 Pb₂N	C₃₀H₂₆F₄N₄O₇	632.57	633(M + H) 655(M + Na)	631(M - H) 745(M + TFA)
73 PHCH₂(Ph)N	C₂₁H₂₀F₄N₄O₇	646.59	647(M + H) 669(M + Na) 685(M + K)	645(M - H) 681(M + Cl)
74 PhCH₂O	C₂₂H₂₃F₄N₃O₇	571.48	594(M + Na)	570(M - H) 684(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(g)

170/206



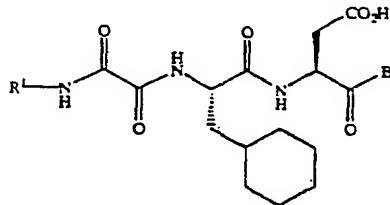
Ex.	R ¹	Formula	MW	pol.	MS(ES)
					neg.
76	(2-CF ₃)Pb	C ₂₃ H ₁₈ F ₃ N ₃ O	581.40	604(M + Na)	580(M - H)
77	(2-Fb)Pb	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O	589.50	612(M + Na)	588(M - H)
78	(2-PbCH ₂)Pb	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O	603.53	604(M + H)	602(M - H)
79	(2-PbO)Pb	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₂	605.50	628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
80	(3-PbO)Pb	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₂	605.50	628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
81	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-3-naphthyl	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O	567.49	590(M + Na)	566(M - H)
82	1-naphthyl	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O	563.46	586(M + Na)	562(M - H)
					608(M + K)
83	Pb	C ₂₆ H ₁₉ F ₃ N ₃ O	513.40	552(M + K)	512(M - H)
84	(2,6-di-F)Pb	C ₂₂ H ₁₇ F ₃ N ₃ O	549.38	572(M + Na)	548(M - H)
					662(M + TFA)
85	(4-Pb)Pb	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O	589.50	—	583(M - H)
86	(4-MeO)Pb	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₂	543.43	582(M + K)	542(M - H)
87	Pb-CH ₃	C ₂₉ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₂	603.53	642(M + K)	602(M - H)



Ex.	R ¹	Formula	MW ¹	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
89	(2-Pb)Ph	C ₃₄ H ₃₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	671.64	672(M + H) 694(M + Na)	670(M - H) 784(M + TFA)
90	(2-PbCH ₂)Pb	C ₃₅ H ₃₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	685.67	708(M + Na)	684(M - H) 798(M + TFA)
91	1-naphthyl	C ₃₂ H ₃₁ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	645.61	668(M + Na)	644(M - H) 758(M + TFA)

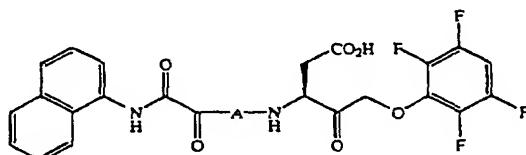
Fig. 16(h)

171/206



MS(ES)

Ex.	R ¹	B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
93	S,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ O(2,3,S,6-tetra-F-Pb)	C ₃₂ H ₃₂ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	649.64	672(M + Na) 648(M - H)	
94	S,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₃₂ H ₄₂ N ₂ O ₈ P	639.68	662(M + Na) 635(M - H) 752(M + TFA)	
95	S,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ OPOPb ₂	C ₃₂ H ₄₄ N ₂ O ₈ P	701.75	724(M + Na) 700(M + H) 740(M + K)	
96	(2-PbCH ₂)Pb	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Pb	C ₃₂ H ₄₂ N ₂ O ₈ P	675.72	698(M + Na) 674(M - H) 724(M + K) 788(M + TFA)	
97	(2-PbCH ₂)Pb	CH ₂ OPOPb ₂	C ₃₄ H ₄₄ N ₂ O ₈ P	737.79	760(M + Na) 736(M - H) 776(M + K) 850(M + TFA)	
98	(2-Pb)Pb	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Pb	C ₃₄ H ₄₂ N ₂ O ₈ P	661.68	684(M + Na) 660(M - H) 700(M + K) 774(M + TFA)	
99	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ OPOPb ₂	C ₃₃ H ₄₀ N ₂ O ₈ P	723.75	746(M + Na) 722(M - H) 762(M + K) 836(M + TFA)	

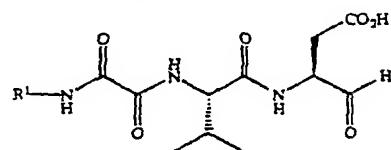


MS(ES)

Ex.	A	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
103	norleucine	C ₂₀ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	605.54	628(M + Na) 604(M - H) 644(M + K) 640(M + Cl) 718(M + TFA)	
104	(t-butyl)glycine	C ₂₀ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	605.54	606(M + H) 604(M - H) 628(M + Na) 640(M + Cl) 644(M + K) 718(M + TFA)	
105	(t-butyl)alanine	C ₂₀ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	619.57	620(M + H) 618(M - H) 642(M + Na) 732(M + TFA) 658(M + K)	
106	phenylglycine	C ₂₁ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	625.53	626(M + H) 624(M - H) 648(M + Na) 660(M + Cl) 664(M + K) 738(M + TFA)	
107	phenylalanine	C ₂₁ H ₂₃ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	639.56	640(M + H) 638(M - H) 662(M + Na) 674(M + Cl) 678(M + K) 712(M + TFA)	
108	homophenylalanine	C ₂₃ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	653.59	654(M + H) 652(M - H) 676(M + Na) 688(M + Cl) 692(M + K) 766(M + TFA)	
109	1-aminocyclopentane carboxylic acid	C ₂₀ H ₂₅ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	603.53	626(M + Na) 602(M - H) 642(M + K)	

Fig. 16(i)

172/206



Ex.	R^1	Formula	MW	MS/ES)	
				pos.	neg.
114	Ph	$C_{17}H_{21}N_3O_6$	363.37	366(M + Na) 402(M + K)	362(M - H)
115	$PbCH_2$	$C_{18}H_{22}N_3O_6$	377.40	400(M + Na)	376(M - H)
116	$Pb(CH_2)_2$	$C_{19}H_{23}N_3O_6$	391.42	414(M + Na) 430(M + K)	390(M - H) 504(M + TFA)
117	(2-CF ₃)Ph	$C_{19}H_{20}F_3N_3O_6$	431.37	454(M + Na)	430(M - H)
118	(2-i-Bu)Pb	$C_{22}H_{23}N_3O_6$	419.48	442(M + Na) 458(M + K)	418(M - H) 532(M + TFA)
119	(2-Ph)Ph	$C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_6$	439.47	462(M + Na) 478(M + K)	438(M - H) 552(M + TFA)
120	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	$C_{24}H_{27}N_3O_6$	453.49	476(M + Na) 492(M + K)	452(M - H) 566(M + TFA)
121	(2-PbO)Ph	$C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_7$	455.47	478(M + Na) 494(M + K)	454(M - H) 568(M + TFA)
122	2-naphthyl	$C_{21}H_{23}N_3O_6$	413.43	436(M + Na) 452(M + K)	412(M - H) 526(M + TFA)
123	1-naphthyl	$C_{21}H_{23}N_3O_6$	413.43	436(M + Na) 452(M + K)	412(M - H) 526(M + TFA)
124	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	$C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3O_6$	447.67	470/472(M + Na) 486/488(M + K)	446/448(M - H)
125	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	$C_{21}H_{27}N_3O_6$	417.46	440(M + Na) 456(M + K)	416(M - H) 530(M + TFA)
126	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	$C_{22}H_{27}N_3O_6$	417.46	440(M + Na) 456(M + K)	416(M - H) 530(M + TFA)
127	(1-naphthyl)CH ₂	$C_{22}H_{23}N_3O_6$	427.46	450(M + Na) 466(M + K)	426(M - H) 540(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(j)

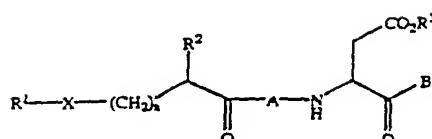
1	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
2	(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
3	(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
4	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
15	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
28	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
75	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
88	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
92	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Cyclohexylalaninyl] Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
100	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-Naphthyl)Oxamyl]Homoprolinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
101	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Indoline-2-Carbonyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
102	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
110	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl](Sulfoxide)]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
111	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
112	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
113	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxybutanoic Acid

Fig. 16(k)

174/206

-continued

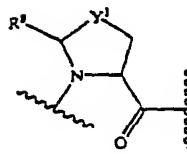
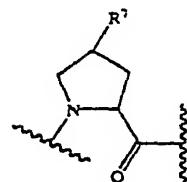
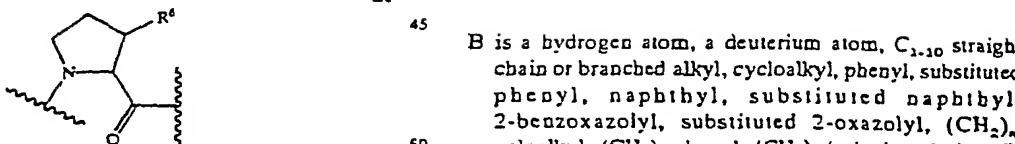
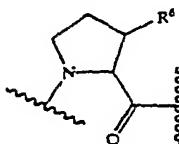
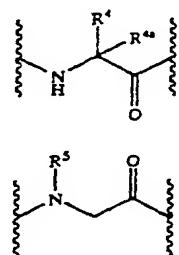
the compounds of the Formula I:



wherein:

n is 0, 1 or 2;X is CH₂, C=O, O, S or NH;

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i: 30



B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C₁₋₁₀ straight chain or branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, (CH₂)_m cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, halomethyl, CO₂R¹³, CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, CH₂ZR¹⁶, CH₂OOC(aryl), CH₂OOC(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁷)R¹⁸, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIa-c:

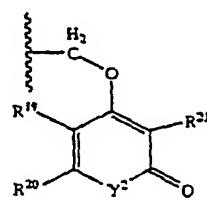
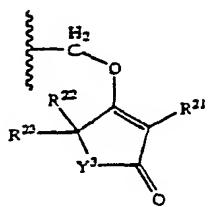
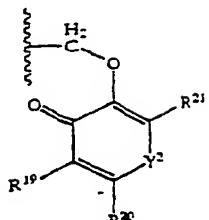


Fig. 16(I)

-continued



R¹ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl;

R² is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mNH₂, (CH₂)_mNHCOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_mN(C=NH)NH₂, (CH₂)_pCO₂R³, (CH₂)_pOR¹¹, (CH₂)_pSR¹², (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein R⁴ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mNH₂, (CH₂)_mNHCOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_mN(C=NH)NH₂, (CH₂)_pCO₂R³, (CH₂)_pOR¹¹, (CH₂)_pSR¹², (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl, or R⁴ and R⁵ taken together are —(CH₂)_d— where d is an integer from 2 to 6;

R⁶ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_pphenyl, (CH₂)_p(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R⁸ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo (i.e., =O), alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹¹, SR¹², or NHCOR¹⁰;

R⁹ is hydrogen, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁰ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR¹⁰;

R¹¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl,

IIIc (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹³, or NR¹⁴R¹⁵;

R¹² is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹³ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁴ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁵ is hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ taken together form a five, six or seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine or N-substituted piperazine;

R¹⁶ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R¹⁹ and R²⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, or (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or R¹⁶ and R²⁰ taken together are —(CH=CH)₂—;

R²¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl);

R²², R²³ and R²⁴ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

Y¹ is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S;

Y² is O or NR²⁴;

Y³ is CH₂, O, or NR²⁴; a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

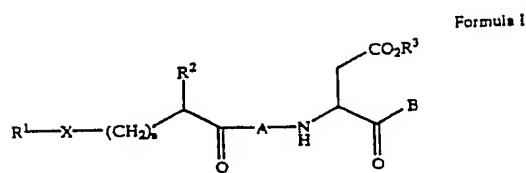
p is 1 or 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 16(m)

176/206

1. An isolated compound of the following formula:



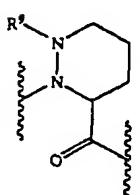
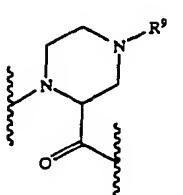
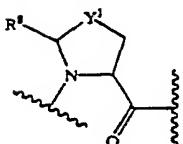
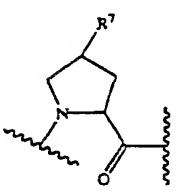
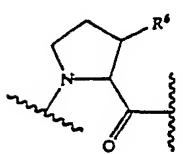
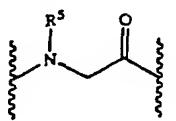
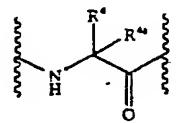
wherein:

n is 0, 1 or 2;

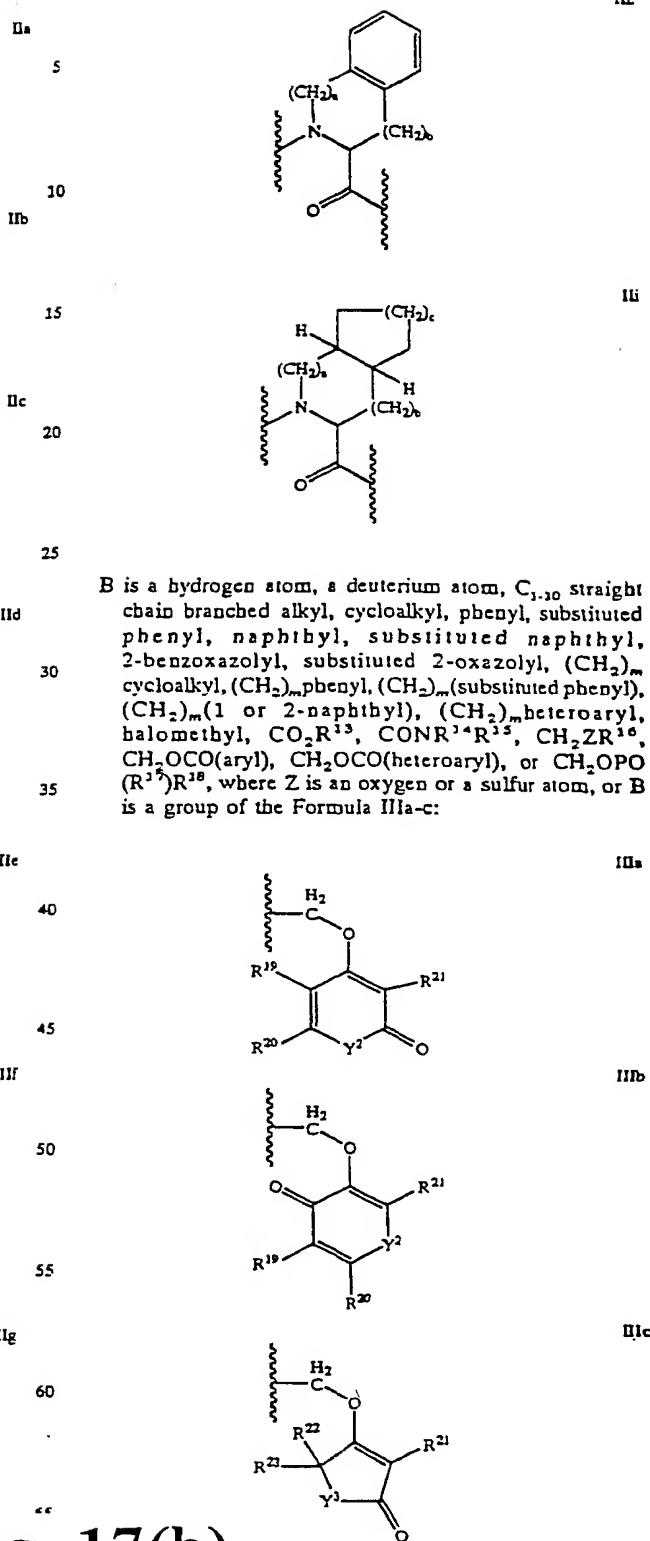
X is CH₂, C=O, O, S or NH;

Fig. 17(a)

A is a moiety of Formula IIa-i:



-continued



B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C₁₋₁₀ straight chain branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, (CH₂)_m cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, halomethyl, CO₂R¹³, CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, CH₂ZR¹⁶, CH₂OCO(aryl), CH₂OCO(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁷)R¹⁸, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:

Fig. 17(b)

R^1 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl;
 R^2 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mNHCOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_pCO_2R^3$, $(CH_2)_pOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_pSR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thiienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
 R^3 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein
 R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mNHCOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_pCO_2R^3$, $(CH_2)_pOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_pSR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thiienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
 R^d is hydrogen, or methyl, or R^4 and R^{4a} taken together are $-(CH_2)_d-$ where d is an integer from 2 to 6;
 R^5 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_p$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
 R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^7 is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{13} , SR^{12} , or $NHCOR^{10}$;
 R^8 is hydrogen, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^9 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR^{10} ;
 R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{13} , or $NR^{14}R^{15}$;
 R^{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{12} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{13} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{15} is hydrogen or alkyl; or
 R^{14} and R^{15} taken together form a five, six or seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine or N-substituted piperazine;
 R^{16} is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$

(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl;

R^{17} and R^{18} are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, or $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or R^{19} and R^{20} taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$;

R^{21} is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl);

R^{22} , R^{23} and R^{24} are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

Y^1 is CH_2 , $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S;

Y^2 is O or NR^{24} ;

Y^3 is CH_2 , O, or NR^{24} ;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1,2,3 or 4; and

p is 1 or 2;

or a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 where X is oxygen.

3. The compound of claim 1 where X is sulfur.

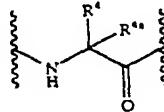
4. The compound of claim 1 where X is NH.

5. The compound of claim 1 where X is CH_2 .

6. The compound of claim 1 where X is $C=O$.

7. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

IIa



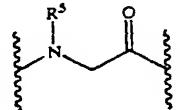
8. The compound of claim 1 wherein

R^4 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl); and

R^{4a} is hydrogen.

9. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

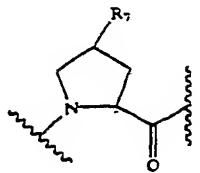
IIb



10. The compound of claim 9 wherein R^5 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl.

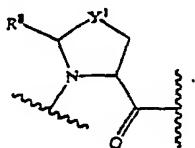
179/206

11. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



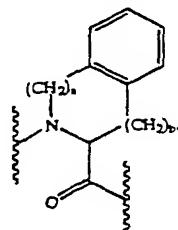
12. The compound of claim 11 wherein R⁷ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹⁰, or SR¹¹.

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



14. The compound of claim 13 wherein R⁸ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and Y¹ is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (C₂)₃, or S.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



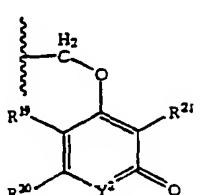
16. The compound of claim 15 wherein a is 0.

17. The compound of claim 1 wherein

B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, 50 CH₂ZR¹⁵, CH₂OCO(aryl), or CH₂OPO(R'¹⁶)R¹⁷; and

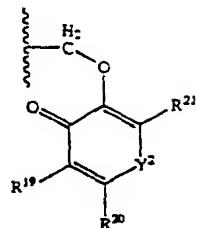
Z is O or S.

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is



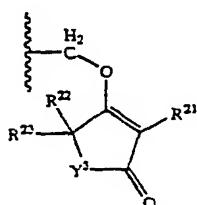
-continued

IIIc

5
10

IIIb

IIIc 20



IIIc

19. The compound of claim 18 wherein R¹⁹ and R²⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or wherein R¹⁹ and R²⁰ taken together are -(CH=CH)₂.

20. The compound of claim 1 wherein X is O or NH; n is 0 or 1; R¹ is substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or substituted naphthyl;

R² is hydrogen, lower alkyl, (CH₂)_pCO₂R³, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1- or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mtetrazolyl; and

R³ is hydrogen or lower alkyl.21. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl.22. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is 2-naphthyl.23. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is substituted naphthyl.

24. The compound of claim 23 wherein substituted naphthyl is 2-carboxy-1-naphthyl.

25. The compound of claim 20 wherein R² is substituted phenyl.

26. The compound of claim 25 wherein substituted phenyl is 2-substituted phenyl.

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein 2-substituted phenyl is (2-phenyl)phenyl.

28. The compound of claim 28 wherein A is alanine, valine, leucine, cyclobexylalanine, phenylglycine or t-butylglycine.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl.30. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 2-naphthyl.31. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is substituted naphthyl.

32. The compound of claim 31 wherein substituted naphthyl is 2-carboxy-1-naphthyl.

33. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 2-substituted phenyl.

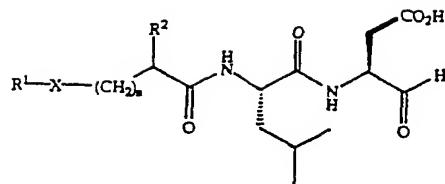
34. The compound of claim 33 wherein 2-substituted phenyl is (2-phenyl)phenyl.

35. The compound of claim 20 wherein R² is (CH₂)₂CO₂R³ and n is 0.

36. A composition comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a carrier.

Fig. 17(d)

180/206

(Formula I_b)

Ex. No.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	mICE I ₅₀ (μM)	CPP32 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH2 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH3 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH5 I ₅₀ (μM)
11	1-naphthyl	CH ₂	0	H	1.86	1.59	4.19	8.78	12.2
12	1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.597	0.139	0.846	1.95	0.821
13	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	2.57	0.944	18.6	8.87	>10
14	1-naphthyl	O	0	CH ₃	3.99	0.376	1.28	1.32	2.43
15	6-Br-1-naphthyl	O	0	CH ₃	6.84	4.81	13.8	32.4	29.1
16	1-naphthyl	S	0	H	2.75	0.195	1.43	1.74	7.42
17	2-naphthyl	S	0	H	0.792	0.269	3.16	2.52	11.0
18	2-naphthyl	CH ₂	1	H	1.80	2.76	14.5	18.2	>50
19	1-naphthyl	C=O	1	H	0.408	0.967	11.8	11.3	11.2
20	1-naphthyl	C=O	1	CH ₃	4.55	9.88	24.9	29.8	3.25
21	2-naphthyl	C=O	1	H	0.543	1.42	10.3	7.43	5.23
22	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	0.686	0.059	0.305	1.37	9.81
23	2-naphthyl	O	1	H	1.32	0.910	5.90	9.65	15.2
24	1-naphthyl	S	1	H	0.563	0.412	2.72	3.60	16.3
25	2-naphthyl	S	1	H	0.611	0.837	1.62	5.89	15.0
26	2-Me-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.843	0.375	32.4	4.16	4.14
27	4-Me-O-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.831	0.263	22.6	4.08	1.45
28	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.429	0.231	12.0	3.38	1.69
29	2,4-diCl-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.343	0.357	23.4	3.61	3.04
30	1-isquinoliny	O	0	H	44.2	1.57	>50	34.7	>50
31	4-quinoliny	O	0	H	35.3	0.232	>50	4.57	>50
32	5-quinoliny	O	0	H	5.25	0.412	>50	3.85	4.02
33	5-isoquinoliny	O	0	H	5.14	0.407	42.7	3.48	3.64
34	8-quinoliny	O	0	H	13.7	0.147	12.5	1.51	2.24
35	phenyl	CH ₂	0	H	>10	9.74	ND	>10	>10
36	phenyl	O	0	CH ₃	20.4	1.77	>10	8.27	>10
37	phenyl	O	1	H	9.42	0.419	>50	6.04	>10
38	phenyl	O	0	H	>10	3.40	>50	>10	>10
39	2-biphenyl	O	0	H	0.636	0.095	0.717	2.02	1.71
40	3-biphenyl	O	0	H	1.10	0.311	14.5	3.75	3.86
41	4-biphenyl	O	0	H	1.90	0.763	20.5	12.0	7.53
42	(2-benzyl)phenyl	O	0	H	0.523	0.490	10.1	3.36	6.05
43	(4-benzyl)phenyl	O	0	H	1.80	0.346	18.9	4.41	4.72
44	(4-phenoxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.21	0.545	21.2	6.82	9.28
45	(2-benzyloxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.40	0.222	9.75	2.20	4.34
46	(4-benzyloxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.51	0.570	33.4	7.25	8.60
47	(2-cyclo-pentyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	0.538	0.197	3.37	1.49	1.86
48	(4-cyclo-pentyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	2.20	0.319	51.2	5.23	5.90

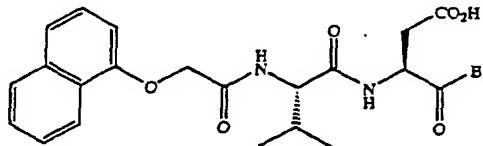
Ex. No.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	mICE I ₅₀ (μM)	CPP32 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH2 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH3 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH5 I ₅₀ (μM)
49	[2-(1-adamantanyl)-4-Me]phenyl	O	0	H	1.43	0.474	5.86	2.79	3.87
50	4-(1-adamantanyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	1.83	0.528	32.5	8.24	4.35
51	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	1.81	0.324	11.8	2.74	1.75
52	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl	O	0	H	2.57	0.162	28.6	2.31	4.95

Fig. 17(e)

181/206

MS(ES)								
Ex.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
54	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	C ₂₂ H ₂₅ FN ₂ O ₆	432.45	433(M + H) 455(M + Na) 471(M + K)	431(M - H) 545(M + TFA) 571(M + K)
55	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	C ₂₃ H ₂₇ FN ₂ O ₆	446.47	447(M + H) 489(M + Na)	445(M - H) 559(M + TFA)
56	(2-Pb)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₄ H ₂₇ FN ₂ O ₆	458.49	481(M + Na) 497(M + K)	457(M - H) 571(M + TFA)

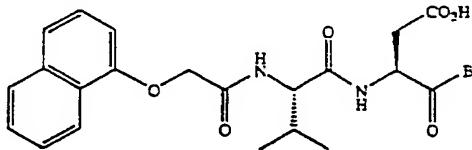
Fig. 17(f)



Ex.	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
63	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-diCl—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₂ Cl ₂ N ₂ O ₈	603.45	603/605 (M + H) 507(M + H) 529(M + Na) 545(M + K)	603/603 (M - H) 505(M - H)
64	CH ₂ OPb	C ₂₈ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₇	506.55	525(M + H) 523(M + H) 523(M + Na)	
65	CH ₂ O(2-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	525(M + H) 523(M + H)	
66	CH ₂ O(3-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	525(M + H) 523(M + H)	
67	CH ₂ O(4-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	547(M + Na) 523(M + H)	
68	CH ₂ O(2,3-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na) 655(M + TFA)	541(M - H)
69	CH ₂ O(2,4-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na) 581(M + K)	541(M - H)
70	CH ₂ O(2,5-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na) 581(M + K)	541(M - H)
71	CH ₂ O(2,6-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)	541(M - H)
72	CH ₂ O(3,4-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 581(M + K)	541(M - H)
73	CH ₂ O(3,5-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na) 581(M + K)	541(M - H)
74	CH ₂ O(2,3,4-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na) 599(M + K)	559(M - H)
75	CH ₂ O(2,3,5-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na) 599(M + K)	559(M - H) 673(M + TFA)
76	CH ₂ O(2,3,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na) 599(M + K)	559(M - H) 673(M + TFA)
77	CH ₂ O(2,4,5-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na) 599(M + K)	559(M - H)
78	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)	559(M - H)
79	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetra-Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	578.52	579(M + H) 601(M + Na) 617(M + K)	577(M - H)

Fig. 17(g)

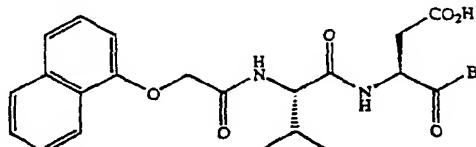
183/206



Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
80 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,4,5,6\text{-pentaF---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_5\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	596.51	519($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	595($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
81 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-CF}_3\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	574.55	597($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	573($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
82 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(3\text{-CF}_3\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	574.55	597($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	573($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
83 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-CF}_3\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	574.55	597($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	573($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
84 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(3,5\text{-diCF}_3\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_6\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	642.55	643($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	641($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			665($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			681($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
85 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-F,5\text{-CF}_3---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_6\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	592.54	593($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	591($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			615($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			631($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
86 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,6\text{-diCl---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	575.44	575/577($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	573/575($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
87 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-NO}_2\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_2\text{O}_9$	551.55	552($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	550($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			574($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			590($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
88 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-NO}_2\text{---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_2\text{O}_9$	551.55	552($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	550($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			574($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
89 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-F,4\text{-NO}_2---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_9$	569.54	570($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	568($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			592($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
90 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-CN---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	531.56	554($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	530($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
91 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-CF}_3\text{O---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	590.55	591($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	589($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			703($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
92 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-H}_2\text{NCO---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	549.58	550($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	548($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			572($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			662($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
93 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-PhCO---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	610.66	611($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	609($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			633($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
94 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-Ph---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	582.65	583($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	581($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			605($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			695($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
95 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-C}_6\text{F}_5\text{-2,3,5,6-tetraF---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_6\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	744.57	745($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	743($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			767($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			783($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
96 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-PbO---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	598.65	599($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	597($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			621($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
97 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}[4\text{-(4'-CF}_3\text{---PbO)Ph}]$	$\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	666.65	667($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	665($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			689($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
98 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(3\text{-AcNH---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	563.61	564($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	562($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			586($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
99 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(3,4\text{-OCOS---Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{S}$	580.61	581($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	693($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)
			603($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			619($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
100 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-pyridinyl})$	$\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	507.54	508($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	506($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
101 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4,5\text{-diCl-3-pyridazinyl})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{26}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	577.42	577/579($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	575/577($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			689/691($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
102 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2\text{-naphthyl})$	$\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	556.61	557($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	555($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
103 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPOPh}_2$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	630.63	631($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	629($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			653($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
104 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(Me)Pb}$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	568.56	569($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	567($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
105 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPOMe}_2$	$\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	506.49	529($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	505($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
106 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(n-hexyl)Pb}$	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	638.28	639($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	637($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			661($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			751($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
			677($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
107 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(PhCH}_2\text{)Pb}$	$\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	644.66	645($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	643($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			667($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			757($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
			683($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
108 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(Me)(4-F---Ph)}$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{22}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	586.55	587($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	585($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			609($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			699($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	
109 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(n-hexyl)(4-F---Ph)}$	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{42}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	656.69	679($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	655($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
110 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO(Me)(1-naphthyl)}$	$\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	618.62	619($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	731($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)
			641($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			661($\text{M} + \text{K}$)	
111 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(6\text{-Me-2-pyron-4-yl})$	$\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_9$	538.55	539($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	
112 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(4\text{-coumarinyl})$	$\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_9$	574.59	575($\text{M} + \text{H}$)	537($\text{M} - \text{H}$)
			597($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	
			687($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)	

Fig. 17(h)

184/206

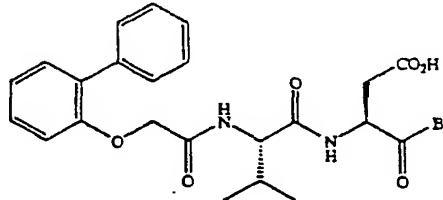


MS(ES)

Ex. B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
113 CH ₂ O(2-Me-4-pyron-3-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₉	538.55	539(M + H) 561(M + Na)	537(M - H) 651(M + TFA)
114 CH ₂ O[1,2-diMe-4(1H)-pyridon-3-yl]	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₈	551.59	552(M + H)	550(M - H)
115 CH ₂ O(3-flavonyl)	C ₂₇ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₈	650.68	651(M + H)	649(M - H)
116 CH ₂ O(4,6-diMe-2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₇	536.58	537(M + H)	535(M - H)
117 CH ₂ O(4-CF ₃ -2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H)	575(M - H)
118 CH ₂ S(4,6-diMe-2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	552.64	553(M + H) 575(M + Na)	551(M - H) 665(M + TFA)
119 CH ₂ O(2,6-diMe-4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₈	536.58	537(M + H)	535(M - H)
120 CH ₂ O(6-CF ₃ -4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H)	575(M - H)
121 CH ₂ O(2-CF ₃ -4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H)	575(M - H)
122 CH ₂ S(2-imidazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	512.58	513(M + H)	511(M - H) 625(M + TFA)
123 CH ₂ S(1-Me-2-imidazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	526.61	527(M + H)	525(M - H)
124 CH ₂ S(1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₅ O ₆ S	513.57	514(M + H)	512(M - H)
125 CH ₂ S(4-Me-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₅ O ₆ S	527.59	528(M + H)	526(M - H) 640(M + TFA)
126 CH ₂ S(1-Me-5-tetrazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₆ O ₆ S	528.58	529(M + H)	527(M - H)
127 CH ₂ S(1-Ph-5-tetrazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₆ O ₆ S	590.65	591(M + H)	589(M - H)
128 CH ₂ S(3-Me-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S ₂	544.64	545(M + H)	543(M - H)
129 CH ₂ S(5-Ph-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	590.65	591(M + H)	589(M - H) 703(M + TFA)
130 CH ₂ S(3-Ph-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	590.65	591(M + H)	589(M - H)
131 CH ₂ S(4-Ph-2-thiazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₆ S ₂	605.72	606(M + H) 628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
132 CH ₂ S(4,5-diPh-2-imidazolyl)	C ₂₇ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	664.77	665(M + H)	663(M - H)
133 CH ₂ O(2-benzothiazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₆ S	563.62	564(M + H) 586(M + Na)	562(M - H)
134 CH ₂ O(2-benzimidazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₇	546.58	547(M + H) 569(M + Na)	545(M - H)
135 CH ₂ S(2-benzothiazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₆ S ₂	579.68	580(M + H)	578(M - H)
136 CH ₂ S(2-benzimidazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	562.64	563(M + H)	561(M - H) 675(M + TFA)
137 CH ₂ O(2-quinolinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 580(M + Na)	556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
138 CH ₂ O(3-isooquinolinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H)	556(M - H)
139 CH ₂ O(1-isooquinolinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 580(M + Na)	556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
140 CH ₂ O(4-quinazolinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₇	558.59	559(M + H)	557(M - H)
141 CH ₂ O(8-quinolinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H)	556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
142 CH ₂ O(3-Me-4-CO ₂ Et-isoxazol-5-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₁₀	583.59	584(M + H)	582(M - H)
143 CH ₂ O(1-Pb-3-CF ₃ -pyrazol-5-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₃₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	640.61	641(M + H)	639(M - H)
144 CH ₂ O(5-CO ₂ Me-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₁₀	555.54	556(M + H) 578(M + Na)	554(M - H)
145 CH ₂ O(5-iPr-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₈	539.58	540(M + H)	538(M - H)
146 CH ₂ O(3-benzoisoxazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₈	547.56	548(M + H)	546(M - H)
147 CH ₂ O(1-Me-5-CF ₃ -pyrazol-3-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₃₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	578.54	579(M + H) 601(M + Na)	577(M - H)
148 CH ₂ O(1-benzotriazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₅ O ₇	547.57	548(M + H)	660(M + TFA)
149 CH ₂ O(N-phthalimidy)	C ₂₉ H ₃₂ N ₅ O ₆	575.57	576(M + H)	574(M - H) 688(M + TFA)

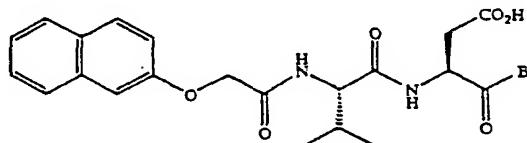
Fig. 17(i)

185/206



MS(ES)

Ex. B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
150 $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	629.49	629/631(M + H) 651/653(M + Na)	627/629(M - H) 741/743(M + TFA) 667/669(M + K)
151 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	586.57	587(M + H) 609(M + Na) 625(M + K)	585(M - H) 699(M + TFA)
152 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	604.56	605(M + H)	603(M - H) 717(M + TFA)
153 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPOPb}_2$	$\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	656.67	679(M + Na) 695(M + K)	655(M - H) 769(M + TFA)
154 $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{Me})\text{Pb}$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	594.60	617(M + Na) 623(M + K)	593(M - H) 707(M + TFA)

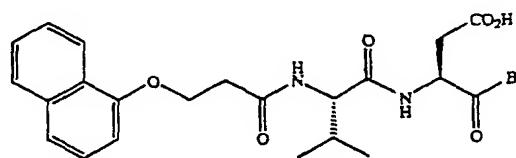


MS(ES)

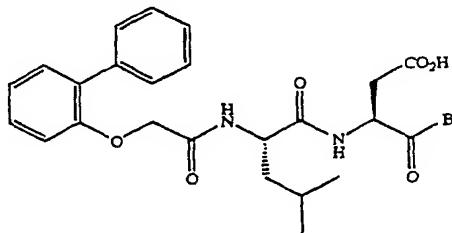
Ex. B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
155 $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	603.45	603/605(M + H) 625/627(M + Na)	601/603(M - H) 715/717(M + TFA)
156 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{27}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	560.53	583(M + Na)	559(M - H) 673(M + TFA)
157 $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Pb})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	578.52	601(M + Na)	577(M - H) 891(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(j)

186/206



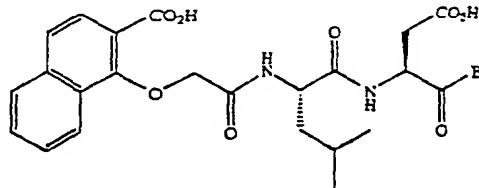
MS(ES)					
Ex.	B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
158	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$	617.48	617/619($\text{M} + \text{H}$) 639/641($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	615/617($\text{M} - \text{H}$) 729/731($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)
159	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(1\text{-Pb-5-CF}_3\text{--pyrazol-3-yl})$	$\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	654.64	677($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	653($\text{M} - \text{H}$) 767($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)



MS(ES)					
Ex.	B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
162	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{32}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$	643.52	665/667($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	641/643($\text{M} - \text{H}$) 755/757($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)
163	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{31}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	600.60	623($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	599($\text{M} - \text{H}$) 713($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)
164	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{30}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	618.59	641($\text{M} + \text{Na}$)	731($\text{M} + \text{TFA}$)

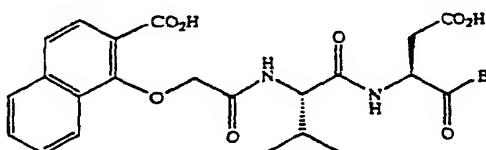
Fig. 17(k)

187/206



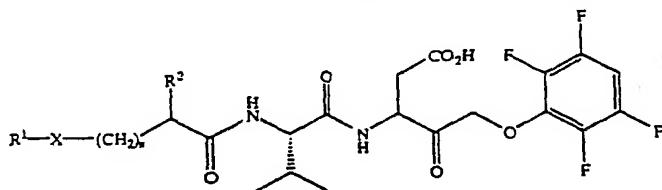
MS(ES)

Ex. B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
166 CH ₂ OPOPO _b ₂	C ₂₆ H ₃₇ N ₂ O ₁₀ P	688.67	689(M + H)	687(M - H)
167 CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF-Pb)	C ₂₆ H ₂₈ F ₄ N ₂ O ₉	636.55	637(M + H) 659(M + Na) 675(M + K)	635(M - H)



MS(ES)

Ex. B	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
169 CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF-Pb)	C ₂₆ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₂ O ₉	622.53	645(M + Na)	621(M - H)
170 CH ₂ OCO(2,6-diCl-Pb)	C ₂₆ H ₂₈ Cl ₂ N ₂ O ₁₀	647.46	669/671 (M + Na)	645/647 (M - H)
171 CH ₂ OPOPO _b ₂	C ₂₆ H ₃₅ N ₂ O ₁₀ P	674.64	697(M + Na)	673(M - H)

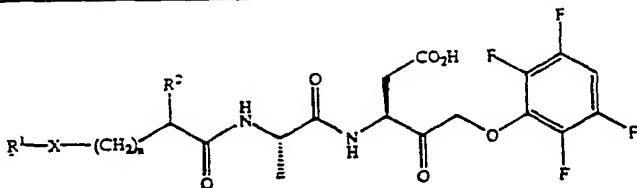


MS(ES)

Ex. R ¹	X	n	R ²	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
173 2-naphthyl	O	0	H	C ₃₂ H ₃₂ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	632.61	633(M + H) 655(M + Na) 671(M + K)	631(M - H) 745(M + TFA)
174 1-naphthyl	O	1	H	C ₃₂ H ₃₄ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	646.63	647(M + H) 669(M + Na) 685(M + K)	645(M - H) 759(M + TFA)
175 (2-Pb)Pb	O	0	H	C ₃₄ H ₃₄ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	658.65	659(M + H) 681(M + Na) 697(M + K)	657(M - H) 771(M + TFA)

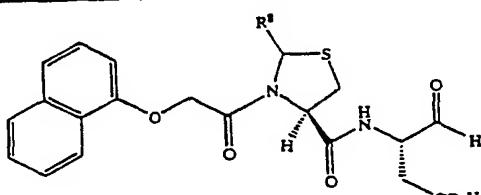
Fig. 17(l)

188/206



MS(ES)

Ex.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
176	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	C ₂₆ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₂ O ₂	550.46	551(M + H) 549(M - H) 573(M + Na)	663(M + TFA)
177	(2-Pb)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₁ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₂ O ₂	576.50	577(M + H) 575(M - H) 599(M + Na)	689(M + TFA)



MS(ES)

Ex.	R*	Formula	MW	pos.	neg.
180	o-propyl	C ₂₂ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S	458.53	—	457(M - H)
181	o-hexyl	C ₂₆ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₆ S	500.61	501(M + H) 539(M + Na)	499(M - H)
182	iso-propyl	C ₂₂ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S	458.53	459(M + H)	457(M - H)
183	cyclo-	C ₂₆ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₆ S	498.59	499(M + H)	497(M - H)
184	H	C ₂₀ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S	416.45	—	415(M - H)

Fig. 17(m)

189/206

Ex.	R¹	X	n	R²	Formula	MW	MS(SE)	
							pos.	neg.
190	(2-i-Bu)Pb	O	0	H	C₂₁H₃₀N₂O₆	406.48	429(M + Na) 445(M + K)	405(M - H)
191	(2-Ph)Pb	O	0	H	C₂₂H₂₉N₂O₆	426.47	449(M + Na) 465(M + K)	425(M - H)
192	(2-Ph)Pb	O	0	CH₃	C₂₄H₂₈N₂O₆	440.50	463(M + Na) 479(M + K)	439(M - H)
193	(2-Pb)Pb	O	1	H	C₂₄H₂₉N₂O₆	440.50	441(M + H) 463(M + Na) 479(M + K)	439(M - H) 553(M + TFA)
194	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	C₂₂H₂₉N₂O₆	414.46	415(M + H) 437(M + Na) 453(M + K)	413(M - H)

Fig. 17(n)

190/206

1	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
2	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
3	(3S,2'S)-3-[N-((2'-(1-Naphthoxy)-4'-Carboxy)Butytyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
5	(3S)-3-[N-((1'-Carboxy)-2'-1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
8	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthylamino)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
9	(3S,2'RS)-3-[N-((2'-(1-Naphthylamino)Propionyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
10	(3S)-3-[N-((2',3-Dihydro-2,2-Dimethyl-7-Benzofuranyloxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
53	(3RS)-3-[N-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
57	(3RS)-3-[N-((2-Phenylphenoxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
61	(2'S,3RS)-N-[((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Indoline-2'-Carbonyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
62	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(1',2',3'-Benzotriazin-4'(3H)-on-3'-yloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
161	(3S)-3-[N-((2-Phenoxyphenyl)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
165	(3S)-3-[N-((2'-Carboxy-1'-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(2',6'-(Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
168	(3S)-3-[N-((2'-Carboxy-1'-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2'-Fluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
172	(3RS)-3-[N-((1'-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]-Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
179	(3S,2'RS,4'R)-3-[3'-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)-2'-Phenylthiazolidine-4'-Carbonyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
185	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)-4'(trans)-Hydroxyprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

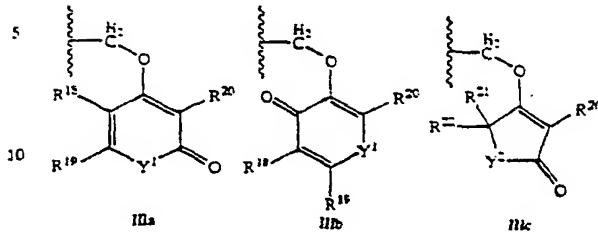
Fig. 17(o)

191/206

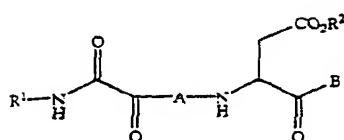
187	(3S)-3-[N-((3'-Trifluoromethylsulfonylamino-2'-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
188	(3S)-3-[N-((5'-Trifluoromethylsulfonylamino-1'-Naphthoxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino--4-Oxobutanoic Acid
189	(3S)-3-[N-(4-(1'-Naphthoxy)Butyryl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

Fig. 17(p)

$\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{R}^{1c})\text{R}^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formulae IIIa-c:

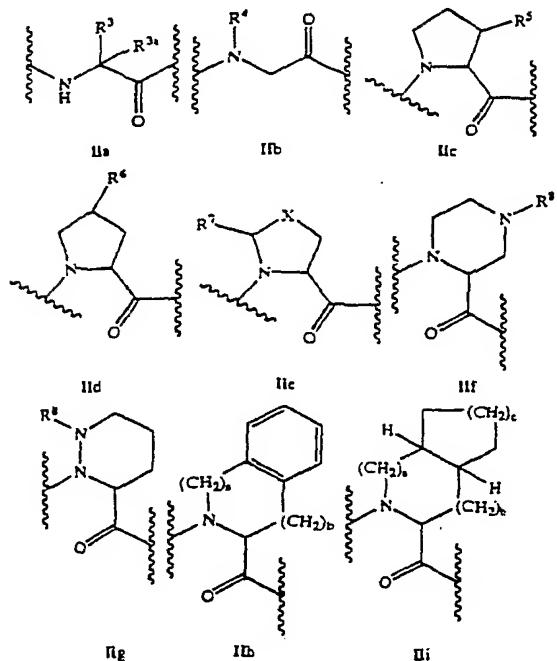


compounds of the Formula I:



wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIIa-i:



B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (heteroaryl), haloaribyl, CO_2R^{12} , $\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{ZR}^{15}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{aryl})$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{heteroaryl})$, or

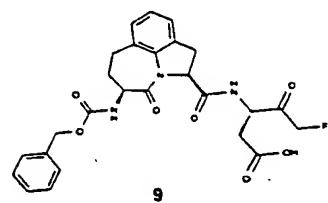
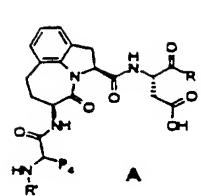
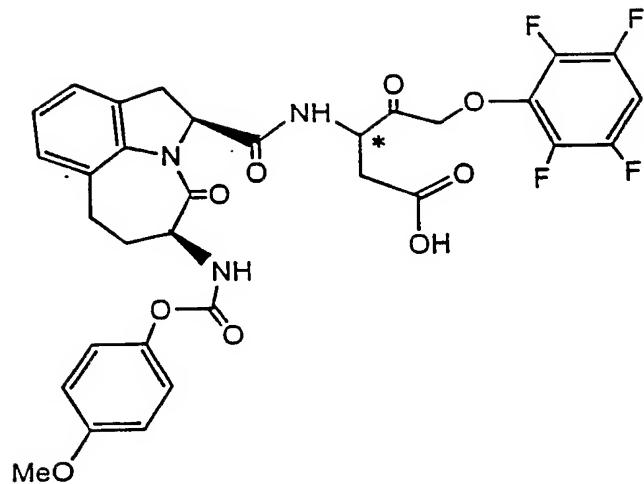
- 15 R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, $\text{R}^{1a}(\text{R}^{1b})\text{N}$, or R^{1c}O ; and
 20 R^2 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl;
 and wherein:
 25 R^{1a} and R^{1b} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that R^{1a} and R^{1b} cannot both be hydrogen;
 30 R^{1c} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;
 35 R^3 is C_{1-6} lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHCOR}^6$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{C}=\text{N})\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{10}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl) or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
 40 R^{3a} is hydrogen or methyl, or R^3 and R^{3a} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_d-$ where d is an integer from 2 to 6;
 45 R^4 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
 50 R^5 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 55 R^6 is hydrogen, fluorine, o xo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{10} , SR^{11} or NHCOR^6 ;
 60 R^7 is hydrogen, o xo (i.e., $=\text{O}$), lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 65 R^8 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR^6 ;
 70 R^9 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{12} , or $\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$;
 75 R^{10} is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

Fig. 17(q)

R^{11} is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{12} is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{13} is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);
 R^{14} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;
or R^{13} and R^{14} taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;
 R^{15} is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_n$ (heteroaryl);
 R^{16} and R^{17} are independently lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
 R^{18} and R^{19} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or R^{18} and R^{19} taken together are $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$;
 R^{20} is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl);
 R^{21} , R^{22} and R^{23} are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;
 X is CH_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_3$, or S;
 Y^1 is O or NR^{23} ;
 Y^2 is CH_2 , O, or NR^{23} ;
 a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;
 c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;
 m is 1 or 2; and
 n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 17(r)

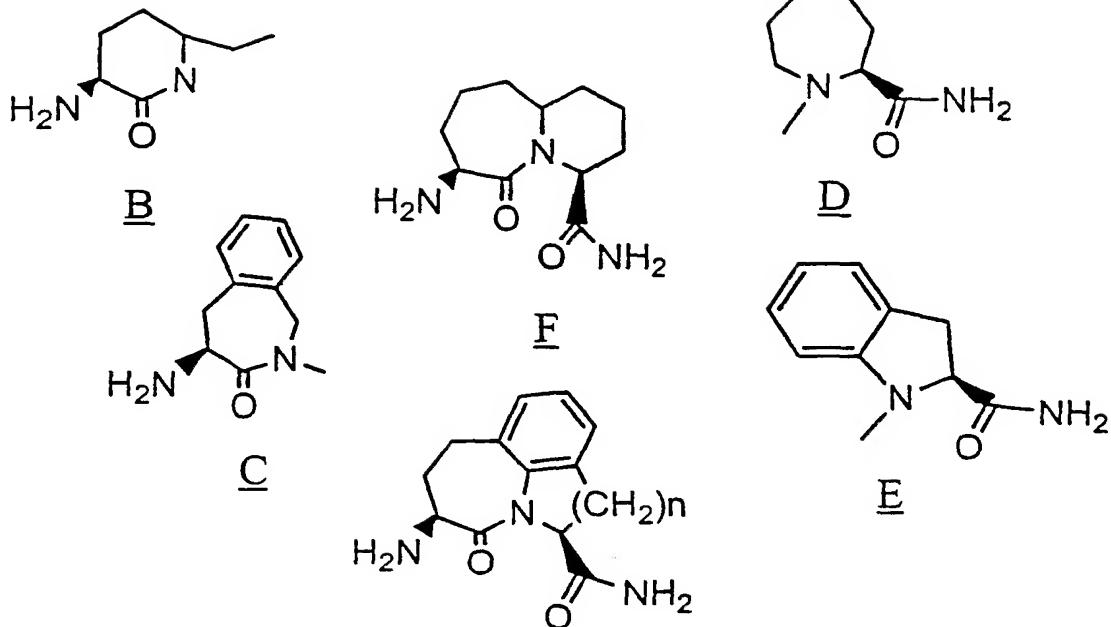
194/206



P = amino acid

FIG.18(a)

195/206

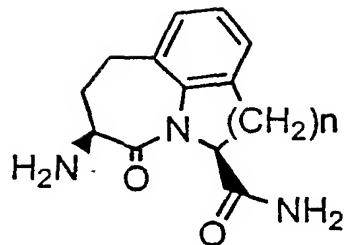


fmk = fluoromethyl ketone

Compound	Formula
1	1-naphthylOAc- <u>E</u> -Asp-aldehyde
2	z- <u>F</u> -Asp-aldehyde
3	z- <u>E</u> - <u>D</u> -Asp-fmk
4	(1-Naphthyl)OAc- <u>E</u> -Asp-fmk
5	z-Glu(tetrazolyl)-Glu- <u>D</u> -CH ₂ O(F ₂ -Ph)
6	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-aldehyde
7	acetyl- <u>G</u> -Asp-aldehyde
8	z-Asp- <u>G</u> -aldehyde
9	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-fmk
10	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-CH ₂ OPO ₂ Ph ₂
11	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-F ₄ Ph)

FIG.18(b)

196/206

G (n=1)R-G-Asp-tfpmk analogues

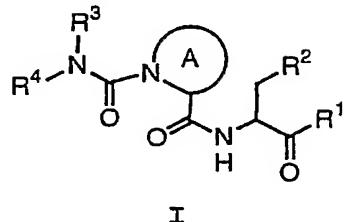
(tfpmk = tetra fluoro phenoxy methyl ketone)

Compound	“R” group
12	(1-Naphthyl)CH ₂ CO
13	PhCH ₂ CO
14	PropargylOCO
15	3,4,5-(MeO) ₃ PhOCO
16	3,4-MethylenedioxyPhOCO
17	4-CH ₃ OPHO ₂ C
18	4-CH ₃ O ₂ BenzylNCO
19	PhSCO
20	F ₃ COPhSO ₂
21	Me ₂ NSO ₂
22	Ph ₂ PO

FIG.18(c)

197/206

1. A compound of formula I:



wherein:

Ring A is an optionally substituted piperidine,

tetrahydroquinoline or tetrahydroisoquinoline ring;

 R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or CH_2Y ; R is an optionally substituted group selected from an aliphatic group, an aryl group, or an aralkyl group; Y is an electronegative leaving group; R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and R^3 is hydrogen, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group or a heterocyclyl group, or R^3 and R^4 taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached optionally form a substituted or unsubstituted monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring.

2. The compound according to claim 1 having one or more features selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) R^1 is CH_2Y where Y is an electronegative leaving group;
- (b) R^2 is CO_2H , esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and

Fig. 19 (a)

198/206

(c) R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group or a heterocyclyl group, or R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, optionally form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxyazine, phenanthridine, acridine, purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein:

(a) R^1 is CH_2Y where Y is an electronegative leaving group;

(b) R^2 is CO_2H , esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and

(c) R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group, or a heterocyclyl group; or R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, optionally form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline,

Fig. 19 (b)

199/206

pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxyazine, phenanthridine, acridine, purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

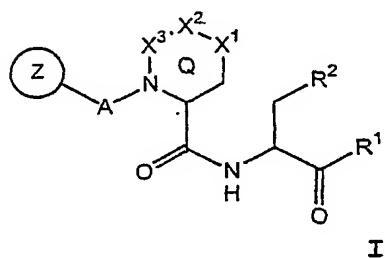
4. The compound according to claim 3 wherein $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ is $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$.

5. The compound according to claim 4 wherein R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxyazine, phenanthridine, acridine, purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

Fig. 19 (c)

200/206

1. A compound of the formula I:



wherein:

 R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

 Y is an electronegative leaving group, $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^3)(R^4)$; R^3 and R^4 are independently R or OR; R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or optionally substituted esters, amides or isosteres thereof;A is $C=O$ or SO_2 ; X^1 is oxygen, sulfur, $-NH$, or $-CH_2$, wherein $-NH$ is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a (cycloalkyl)alkyl group, an amino acid N-terminal protecting group, or COR and $-CH_2$ is optionally substituted by fluorine, an alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a (cycloalkyl)alkyl group, an aralkyl group, an aryl group, an alkyloxy group, an

Fig. 20(a)

201/206

alkylthioxy group, an aryloxy group, an arylthioxy group, an oxo group (i.e., =O), or a NHCOR group; X^2 is oxygen, sulfur, -NH, or -CH₂, wherein -NH is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, or an amino acid N-terminal protecting group and -CH₂ is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, an aryl group, an alkyloxy group, an alkylthioxy group, an aryloxy group, an arylthioxy group, or an oxo (i.e., =O) group, a NHCOR group; X^1 and X^2 optionally form part of a phenyl ring that is fused to the adjoining ring Q; X^3 is CH₂ or X^2 and X^3 optionally form part of a phenyl ring that is fused to the adjoining ring Q, provided that when X^2 forms a ring with X^3 , then X^2 does not form a ring with X^1 ; any two hydrogens attached to adjacent positions in ring Q are optionally replaced by a double bond; and Z is an optionally substituted ring selected from the group consisting of a carbocyclic, an aryl, a saturated heterocycle, a partially saturated heterocycle, and a heteroaryl wherein the ring is connected to A at a ring carbon; or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein R¹ is CH₂Y and Y is F, OR, SR, or -OC(=O)(R).

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein Y is F.

4. The compound of claim 2 wherein R² is CO₂H, an ester, amide, or carboxylic acid isostere.

Fig. 20(b)

202/206

5. The compound of claim 4 wherein R² is CO₂H.

6. The compound of claim 4 wherein X¹ and X² are each CH₂, or X¹ and X² combine to form part of an optionally substituted phenyl ring fused to ring Q.

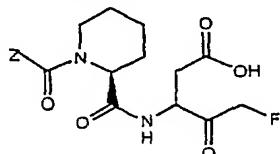
7. The compound of claim 6 wherein X¹ and X² are each CH₂.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein A is CO.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein Z is an optionally substituted aryl which is connected to A at a ring carbon.

10. The compound of claim 1 selected from Table 1 below:

Table 1. Representative Compounds



No.	Z
1.	

Fig. 20(c)

203/206

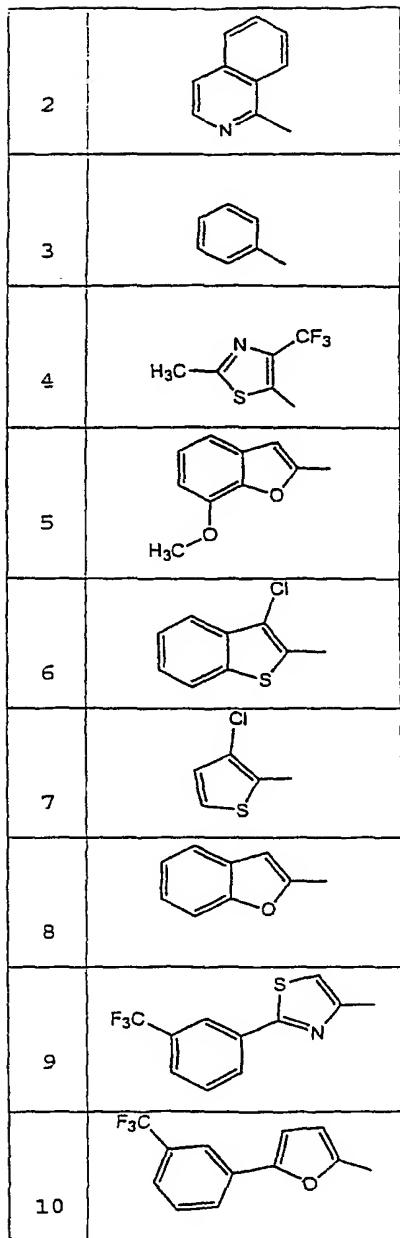


Fig. 20(d)

204/206

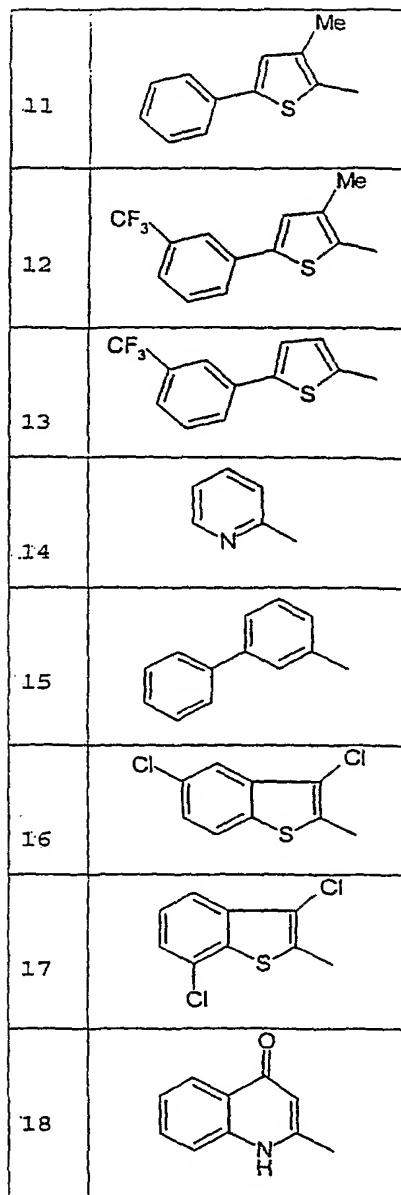


Fig. 20(e)

205/206

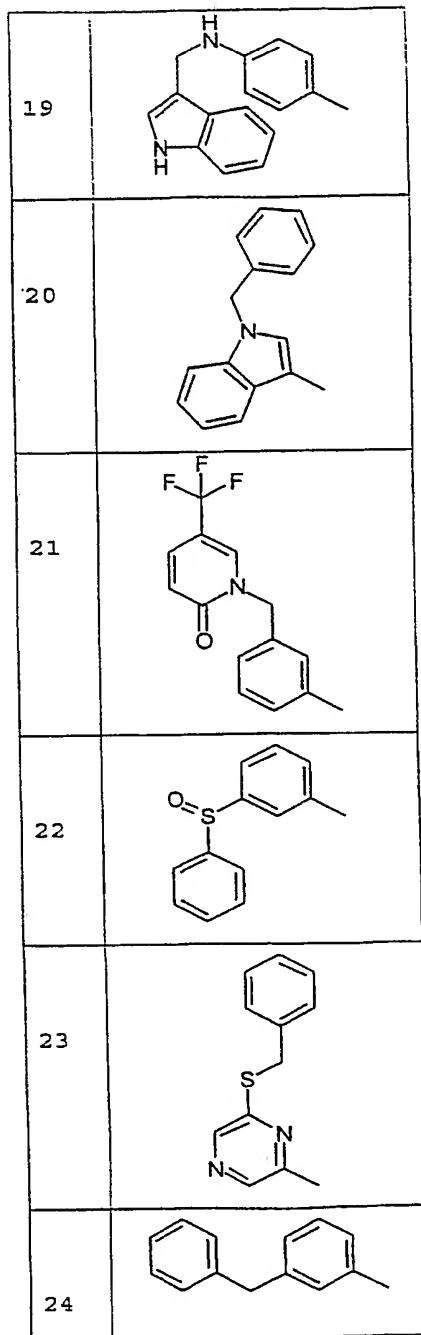


Fig. 20(f)

206/206

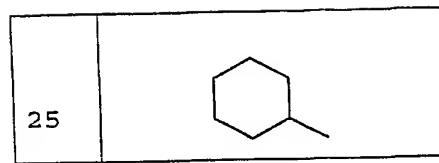


Fig. 20(g)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internal	Application No
PCT/US 03/04457	

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER					
IPC 7	A61K31/685	C07D209/94	C07D209/86	C07D239/90	C07D209/26
	C07D211/34	C07D417/06	C07D409/06	C07D271/06	C07D413/12
	C07D471/04	A61P37/06	C07C237/36	C07C237/40	C07K5/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D C07C C07K C07F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 01 19320 A (SENDERIKHIN ALEXANDER ;AYALON ORAN (IL); ERSOV LEONID (IL); PHARM) 22 March 2001 (2001-03-22) cited in the application page 13, line 14 -page 14, line 23; claims -----	1-22
Y	WO 00 31083 A (KOZAK ALEXANDER ;PHARM LIMITED D (IL); SHAPIRO ISRAEL (IL)) 2 June 2000 (2000-06-02) cited in the application page 17, line 25 -page 18, line 13; claims -----	1-22
Y	WO 01 72707 A (MORTIMORE MICHAEL ;KAY DAVID (GB); GOLEC JULIAN (GB); KNEGTEL RONA) 4 October 2001 (2001-10-04) cited in the application claims -----	1-22

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 June 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

25/06/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gavriliu, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internal Application No
PCT/US 03/04457

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C07F9/10 C07K5/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 June 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gavriliu, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORTInternational application No.
PCT/US 03/04457**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 12–22 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. Claims Nos.: 1–8(part)
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-8(part)

Present claims 1-8 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the claimed compounds (compounds for which Y is one of the caspase inhibitors depicted in figs. 1-20). In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely for those compounds claimed by claim 9. Moreover, the definition of substituent Y as defined in claim1 ("a residue of a caspase inhibitor") relates to a method of action of the claimed drug ("functional feature") and therefore is not clear the intended limitation for the claims 1-8. The claims were searched considering that the residue of the caspase inhibitor is bond via a carboxy group on the phospholipid moiety.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Internal Application No

PCT/US 03/04457

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0119320	A 22-03-2001	AU 7309300 A CA 2382633 A1 EP 1218013 A2 WO 0119320 A2 JP 2003514770 T		17-04-2001 22-03-2001 03-07-2002 22-03-2001 22-04-2003
WO 0031083	A 02-06-2000	AT 239739 T AU 1292800 A CA 2346869 A1 DE 69907720 D1 EP 1131326 A1 WO 0031083 A1 JP 2002530410 T NZ 510938 A		15-05-2003 13-06-2000 02-06-2000 12-06-2003 12-09-2001 02-06-2000 17-09-2002 26-11-2002
WO 0172707	A 04-10-2001	AU 4961901 A BR 0109588 A CZ 20023227 A3 EP 1268425 A2 NO 20024661 A WO 0172707 A2 US 2002028803 A1		08-10-2001 04-02-2003 15-01-2003 02-01-2003 26-11-2002 04-10-2001 07-03-2002